MIT OpenCourseWare
http://ocw.mit.edu
Solutions Manual for Electromechanical Dynamics

For any use or distribution of this solutions manual, please cite as follows:
Woodson, Herbert H., James R. Melcher. Solutions Manual for Electromechanical Dynamics. vols. 1 and 2. (Massachusetts Institute of Technology: MIT OpenCourseWare). http://ocw.mit.edu (accessed MM DD, YYYY). License: Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-Share Alike

For more information about citing these materials or our Terms of Use, visit: http://ocw.mit.edu/terms

## SOLUTIONS MANUAL FOR

## ELLCTTROMECHANICAL dynamics

## PART I: Discrete Systems

HERBERT H. WOODSON JAMES R. MELCHER

(T) JOHN WILEY \& SONS, INC. NEW YORK • LONDON • SYDNEY

## SOLUTIONS MANUAL FOR

# ELECTROMECHANICAL DYNAMICS 

Part I: Discrete Systems

HERBERT H. WOODSON<br>Philip Sporn Professor of Energy Processing Departments of Electrical and Mechanical Engineering

JAMES R. MELCHER<br>Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering<br>Department of Electrical Engineering<br>both of Massachusetts Institute of Technology

PREFACE TO: SOLUTIONS MANUAL FOR ELECTROMECHANICAL DYNAMICS, PART I:

DISCRETE SYSTEMS

This manual presents in an informal format solutions to the problems found at the ends of chapters in Part I of the book, Electromechanical Dynamics. It is intended as an aid for instructors, and in special circumstances for use by students. We have included a sufficient amount of explanatory material that solutions, together with problem statements, are in themselves a teaching aid. They are substantially as found in our records for the course 6.06 as taught at M.I.T. over a period of several years.

Typically, the solutions were originally written up by graduate student tutors whose responsibility it was to conduct one-hour tutorials once a week with students in pairs. These tutorials focused on the homework, with the problem solutions reproduced and given to the students upon receipt of their own homework solutions.

It is difficult to give proper credit to all of those who contributed to these solutions, because the individuals involved range over teaching assistants, instructors, and faculty who have taught the material over a period of more than four years. However, a significant contribution was made by D.S. Guttman who took major responsibility for the solutions in Chapter 6.

The manuscript was typed by Mrs. Barbara Morton, whose patience and expertise were invaluable.
H.H. Woodson
J.R. Melcher
$\square$
Cambridge, Massachusetts July, 1968

## PROBLEM 2.1



We start with Maxwell's equations for a magnetic system in integral form:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \oint_{C} H \cdot d \bar{l}=\int_{S} \overline{\mathrm{~J}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \overline{\mathrm{a}} \\
& \oint_{S} \mathrm{~B} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \overline{\mathbf{a}}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Using either path 1 or 2 shown in the figure with the first Maxwell equation we find that

$$
\int \overline{\mathrm{J}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \overrightarrow{\mathbf{a}}=n \mathbf{n}
$$

To compute the line integral of $H$ we first note that whenever $\mu \rightarrow \infty$ we must have $\overline{\mathrm{H}} \rightarrow 0$ if $\overline{\mathrm{B}}=\mu \overline{\mathrm{H}}$ is to remain finite. Thus we will only need to know $H$ in the three gaps $\left(H_{1}, H_{2}\right.$ and $\left.H_{3}\right)$ where the fields are assumed uniform because of the shortness of the gaps. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\oint_{C} \mathrm{H} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \bar{l}=\mathrm{H}_{1}(\mathrm{c}-\mathrm{b}-\mathrm{y})+\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{x}=\mathrm{ni} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

path 1
path 2

$$
\begin{equation*}
\oint_{C} H \cdot d \bar{l}=H_{1}(c-b-y)+H_{2} y=n i \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the second Maxwell equation we write that the flux of $B$ into the movable slab equals the flux of $B$ out of the movable slab

$$
\mu_{0} H_{1} L D=\mu_{0} H_{2} a D+\mu_{0} H_{3} b D
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{1} L=H_{2} a+H_{3} b \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that in determining the relative strengths of $H_{1}, \mathrm{H}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{H}_{3}$ in this last equation we have let $(a-x) \simeq a,(b-y) \simeq b$ to simplify the solution. This means that we are assuming that

$$
\begin{equation*}
x / a \ll 1, y / b \ll 1 \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving for $\mathrm{H}_{1}$ using (a), (b), and (c)

$$
H_{1}=\frac{n i(y / a+x / b)}{(c-b-y)(y / a+x / b)+L(y / a \cdot x / b)}
$$

The flux of $B$ through the $n$ turns of the coil is then

$$
\begin{aligned}
(x, y, 1) & =n B_{1} L D=n \mu_{0} H_{1} L D \\
& =\frac{\mu_{0} n^{2}(y / a+x / b) L D 1}{(c-b-y)(y / a+x / b)+L(y / a \cdot x / b)}
\end{aligned}
$$

Because we have assumed that the air gaps are short compared to their cross-sectional dimensions we must have

$$
\frac{(c-b-y)}{L} \ll 1, y / a \ll 1 \text { and } x / b \ll 1
$$

In addition to the constraints of (d) for our expression for $\lambda$ to be valid. If we assume that $a>L>c>b>(c-b)$ as shown in the diagram, these conditions become

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x \ll b \\
& y \ll b
\end{aligned}
$$

## LUAPED ELECTROMECHANICAL ELEMENTS

PROBLEM 2.2


Because the charge is linearly related to the applied voltages we know that $q_{1}\left(V_{1}, v_{2}, \theta\right)=q_{1}\left(v_{1}, 0, \theta\right)+q_{1}\left(0, v_{2}, \theta\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& q_{1}\left(V_{1}, 0, \theta\right)=\frac{\varepsilon V_{1}}{R a} w \ell+\varepsilon_{0} \frac{V_{1}}{g}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right) R \ell \\
& q_{1}\left(0, V_{2}, \theta\right)=-\frac{\varepsilon V_{2}}{R \alpha} w \ell
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
& q_{1}\left(v_{1}, v_{2}, \theta\right)=v_{1} \ell\left(\frac{\varepsilon W}{R \alpha}+\frac{\varepsilon_{0}(\pi / 4+\theta) R}{g}\right)-v_{2} \ell \frac{\varepsilon W}{R \alpha} \\
& q_{2}\left(v_{1}, v_{2}, \theta\right)=-v_{1} \ell \frac{\varepsilon W}{R \alpha}+v_{2} \ell\left(\frac{\varepsilon W}{R}+\frac{\varepsilon_{0}(\pi / 4-\theta) R}{g}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 2.3
The device has cylindrical symmetry so that we assume that the fields in the gaps are essentially radial and denoted as shown in the figure.


Ampere's law can be
integrated around each of the current loops to obtain the relations

PROBLEM 2.3 (Continued)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{gH}_{1}+\mathrm{gH}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{NI}_{1}  \tag{a}\\
& \mathrm{gH}_{2}-\mathrm{gH}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{Ni}_{2} \tag{b}
\end{align*}
$$

In addition, the net flux into the plunger must be zero, and so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{0}(d-x) 2 \pi r H_{1}-2 d(2 \pi r) \mu_{0} H_{m}-(d+x)(2 \pi r) \mu_{0} H_{2} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

These three equations can be solved for any one of the intensities. In particular we are interested in $\mathrm{H}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{H}_{2}$, because the terminal fluxes can be written simply in terms of these quantities. For example, the flux linking the ( 1 ) winding is $N$ times the flux through the air gap to the left

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{1}=\mu_{0} N(d-x)(2 \pi r) H_{1} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, to the right,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{2}=\mu_{0} N(d+x)(2 \pi r) H_{2} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, if we use the values of $\mathrm{H}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ found from (a) - (c), we obtain the terminal relations of Prob. 2.3 with

$$
L_{0}=\frac{\mu_{0} \pi r N^{2} d}{2 g}
$$

PROBLEM 2.4


## PROBLEM 2.4 (Continued)

Part a
or

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{1} f_{i}=M a=M \frac{d x^{2}}{d t^{2}} \\
& f_{\text {DAMPER }}=-B \frac{d x}{d t} ; \left.f_{\text {coul }}=-\mu_{d} M g \frac{d x_{1}}{\frac{d t}{d x_{1}}} \right\rvert\, \frac{\left\lvert\, \frac{d t}{d t}\right.}{}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=f(t)-B \frac{d x}{d t}+f_{c o u l}
$$

$$
\left.M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}+B \frac{d x}{d t}=f(t)-\mu_{d} M g \frac{d x_{1}}{\frac{d t}{d x_{1}}} \right\rvert\, \frac{\left|\frac{d t}{d t}\right|}{}
$$

Part b
First we recognize that the block will move so that $\frac{d x_{1}}{d t}>0$, hence

$$
f_{\text {coul }}=-\mu_{d} M g ; \frac{d x_{1}}{d t}>0
$$

Then for $t>0$

$$
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}+B \frac{d x}{d t}=-\mu_{d} M
$$

which has a solution

$$
x(t)=-\frac{\mu_{d} M g}{B} t+c_{1}+c_{2} e^{-(B / M) t}
$$

Equating singinlarities at $t=0$

$$
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}(0)=I_{0} \mu_{0}(t) \quad \text { or } \quad \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}(0)=\frac{I_{0}}{M} \mu_{0}(t)
$$

Then since $x\left(0^{-}\right)=\frac{d x}{d t}\left(0^{-}\right)=\frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}\left(0^{-}\right)=0$

PROBLEM 2.4 (Continued)

$$
\frac{d x}{d t}\left(0^{+}\right)=\frac{I_{o}}{M} ; x\left(0^{+}\right)=0
$$

Hence $x(t)=u_{-1}(t)\left[-\frac{\mu_{d} M g}{B} t+\left(\frac{I_{0}}{B}+\mu_{d} g\left(\frac{M}{B}\right)^{2}\right)\left(1-e^{-(B / M) t}\right)\right]$
Actually, this solution will only hold until $t_{0}$, where $\frac{d x}{d t}\left(t_{0}\right)=0$, at which point the mass will stop.


PROBLEM 2.5

## Part a

Equation of motion

$$
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}+B \frac{d x}{d t}=f(t)
$$

(1) $f(t)=I_{0} u_{0}(t)$

$$
x(t)=u_{-1}(t) \frac{I_{0}}{B}\left(1-e^{-(B / M) t}\right)
$$

## PROBLEM 2.5 (Continued)

as shown in Prob. 2.4 with $\mu_{d}=0$.
(2) $f(t)=F_{0} u_{-1}(t)$

Integrating the answer in (1)

$$
x(t)=\frac{F_{0}}{B}\left[t+\frac{M}{B}\left(e^{-(B / M) t_{-1}}\right)\right]_{-1}(t)
$$

## Part b

Consider the node connecting the

damper and the spring; there must be no
net force on this node or it will
suffer infinite acceleration.

$$
-B \frac{d x}{d t}+K(y-x)=0
$$

or

$$
B / K \frac{d x}{d t}+x=y(t)
$$

1. Let $y(t)=A u_{0}(t)$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{B}{K} \frac{d x}{d t}+x=0 & t>0 \\
x(t)=C e^{-K / B t} & t>0
\end{array}
$$

But at $t=0$

$$
\frac{B}{K} \frac{d x}{d t}(0)=A u_{0}(0)
$$



Now since $x(t)$ and $\frac{d x}{d t}(t)$ are zero for $t<0$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x\left(0^{+}\right)=\frac{A K}{B}=C \\
& x(t)=u_{-1}(t) \frac{A K}{B} e^{-(K / B) t} \text { all } t
\end{aligned}
$$

2. Let $y(t)=A u_{-1}(t)$

## PROBLEM 2.5 (Continued)

Integrating the answer in (1)

$$
x(t)=u_{-1}(t) Y_{0}\left(1-e^{-(K / B) t} \text { all } t\right.
$$

## PROBLEM 2.6



$$
\begin{gathered}
f_{1}=B_{3} \frac{d x_{3}}{d t} ; f_{2}=K_{3}\left(x_{2}-x_{3}-t-L_{0}\right) \\
f_{3}=K_{2}\left(x_{1}-x_{2}-t-L_{0}\right) ; f_{4}=B_{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right) \\
f_{5}=K_{1}\left(h-x_{1}-L_{0}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

## Part b

Summing forces at the nodes and using Newton's law

$$
\begin{aligned}
& K_{1}\left(h-x_{1}-L_{0}\right)= K_{2}\left(x_{1}-x_{2}-t-L_{0}\right)+B_{2} \frac{d\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right)}{d t} \\
&+M_{1} \frac{d^{2} x_{1}}{d t^{2}} \\
& K_{2}\left(x_{1}-x_{2}-t-L_{0}\right)+B_{2} \frac{d\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right)}{d t} \\
&= K_{3}\left(x_{2}-x_{3}-t-L_{0}\right)+M_{2} \frac{d^{2} x_{2}}{d t^{2}} \\
& K_{3}\left(x_{2}-x_{3}-t-L_{0}\right)=f(t)+B_{3} \frac{d x_{3}}{d t}+M \frac{d^{2} x_{3}}{d t^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

## PROBLEM 2.6 (Continued)

Let's solve these equations for the special case

$$
M_{1}=M_{2}=M_{3}=B_{2}=B_{3}=L_{0}=0
$$

Now nothing is left except three springs pulled by force $f(t)$. The three equations are now

$$
\begin{align*}
& K_{1}\left(h-x_{1}\right)=K_{2}\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right)  \tag{a}\\
& K_{2}\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right)=K_{3}\left(x_{2}-x_{3}\right)  \tag{b}\\
& K_{3}\left(x_{2}-x_{3}\right)=f(t) \tag{c}
\end{align*}
$$

We write the equation of geometric constraint

$$
x_{3}+\left(x_{2}-x_{3}\right)+\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right)+\left(h-x_{1}\right)-h=0
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(h-x_{3}\right)=\left(x_{2}-x_{3}\right)+\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right)+\left(h-x_{1}\right) \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is really a useful identity rather than a new independent equation. Substituting in (a) and (b) into (d)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(h-x_{3}\right) & =\frac{K_{3}\left(x_{2}-x_{3}\right)}{K_{3}}+\frac{k_{3}\left(x_{2}-x_{3}\right)}{k_{2}}+\frac{k_{3}\left(x_{2}-x_{3}\right)}{K_{1}} \\
& =K_{3}\left(x_{2}-x_{3}\right)\left(\frac{1}{K_{3}}+\frac{1}{K_{2}}+\frac{1}{K_{1}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

which can be plugged into (c)

$$
\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{3}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{2}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{1}}\right)^{-1}\left(\mathrm{~h}-\mathrm{x}_{3}\right)=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{t})
$$

which tells us that three springs in series act like a spring with

$$
\mathrm{K}^{\prime}=\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{3}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{2}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{~K}_{1}}\right)^{-1}
$$

PROBLEM 2.7


$$
\begin{aligned}
& f_{1}=B_{1} \frac{d x_{1}}{d t} \quad f_{2}=K_{1} x_{1} \\
& f_{3}=B_{2} \frac{d\left(x_{2}-x_{1}\right)}{d t} f_{4}=K_{2}\left(x_{2}-x_{1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Node equations:
Node 1

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{B}_{1} \frac{\mathrm{dx}}{\mathrm{dt}}+\mathrm{K}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{1}=\mathrm{B}_{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}-\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)}{\mathrm{dt}}+\mathrm{K}_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}-\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \\
& \mathrm{B}_{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}-\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)}{\mathrm{dt}}+\mathrm{K}_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}-\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)=\mathrm{f}
\end{aligned}
$$

To find natural frequencies let $\mathrm{f}=0$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
{ }^{B_{1}} \frac{d x_{1}}{d t}+K_{1} x_{1}=0 & \text { Let } \\
x_{1}=e^{s t} \\
B_{1} s+K_{1}=0 & s_{1}=-K_{1} / B_{1} \\
{ }_{B_{2}} \frac{d\left(x_{2}-x_{1}\right)}{d t}+K_{2}\left(x_{2}-x_{1}\right)=0 & \text { Let }\left(x_{2}-x_{1}\right)=e^{s t} \\
B_{2} s+K_{2}=0 & s_{2}=-K_{2} / B
\end{array}
$$

The general solution when $f=0$ is then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{1}=c_{1} e^{-\left(K_{1} / B_{1}\right) t} \\
& x_{2}=\left(x_{2}-x_{1}\right)+x_{1}=c_{1} e^{-\left(K_{1} / B_{1}\right) t}+c_{2} e^{-\left(K_{2} / B_{2}\right) t}
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 2.8


From the diagram, the change in $\bar{i}_{r}$ in the time $\Delta t$ is $\bar{i}_{\theta} \Delta \theta$. Hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d \bar{i}_{r}}{d t}=\lim _{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \bar{i}_{\theta} \frac{\Delta \theta}{\Delta t}=\bar{i}_{\theta} \frac{d \theta}{d t} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d \bar{i}_{\theta}}{d t}=\lim _{\Delta t \rightarrow 0}-\bar{i}_{r} \frac{\Delta \theta}{\Delta t}=-\overline{\mathbf{i}}_{r} \frac{d \theta}{d t} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, the product rule of differentiation on $\overline{\mathbf{v}}$ gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d \vec{v}}{d t}=\frac{d \bar{i}_{r}}{d t} \frac{d r}{d t}+\bar{i}_{r} \frac{d^{2} r}{d t}+\frac{d i_{\theta}}{d t}\left(r \frac{d \theta}{d t}\right)+i_{\theta} \frac{d}{d t}\left(r \frac{d \theta}{d t}\right) \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the required acceleration follows by combining these equations.

PRORLEM 3.1
This problem is a simple extension of that considered in Sec. 3.2, having the purpose of emphasizing how the geometric dependence of the electrical force depends intimately on the electrical constraints.

## Part a

The system is electrically linear. Hence, $W_{m}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} L i^{2}$ and the force $f$ that must be applied to the plunger is

$$
\begin{equation*}
f=-f^{e}=\frac{1}{2} a \frac{L_{o} i^{2}}{\left(1+\frac{x}{a}\right)^{2}} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The terminal equation can be used to write this force in terms of $\lambda$

$$
\begin{equation*}
f=-f^{e}=\lambda^{2} / 2 a L_{o} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part b

With the current constant, the force decreases rapidly as a function of the plunger gap spacing $x$, as shown by (a) and the sketch below


With the current constant, the drop in $\int \vec{H} \cdot d \bar{l}$ across the gap increases with $x$, and hence the field in the gap is reduced by increasing $x$.

## Part c

By contrast with part $b$, at constant $\lambda$, the force is independent of $x$


PROBLEM 3.1 (Continued)
With this constraint, the field in the gap must remain constant, independent of the position $x$.

PROBLEM 3.2

## Part a

The terminal relations are

$$
\begin{align*}
& v_{1}=S_{11} q_{1}+s_{12} q_{2} \\
& v_{2}=S_{21} q_{1}+S_{22} q_{2} \tag{a}
\end{align*}
$$

Energy input can result only through the electrical terminal pairs, because the mechanical terminal pairs are constrained to constant position. Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{w}_{e}=\int v_{1} d q_{1}+v_{2} d q_{2} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$



First carry out this line integral along the contour $A$ : from $a+b, q_{1}=0$, while from $\mathrm{b} \rightarrow \mathrm{c}, \mathrm{dq}_{2}=0$. Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{e}=\int_{0}^{Q_{2}} v_{2}\left(0, q_{2}\right) d q_{2}+\int_{0}^{Q_{1}} v_{1}\left(q_{1}, Q_{2}\right) d q_{1} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

and using (a),

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{e}=\int_{0}^{Q_{2}} S_{22} q_{2} d q_{2}+\int_{0}^{Q_{1}}\left(S_{11} q_{1}+S_{12}^{Q_{2}}\right) \mathrm{dq}_{1} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

and for path A,

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{e}=\frac{1}{2} S_{22} Q_{2}^{2}+S_{12} Q_{1} Q_{2}+S_{11} Q_{1}^{2} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

If instead of path $A$, we use $C$, the roles of $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$ are simply reversed. Mathematically this means $1 \rightarrow 2$ and $2 \rightarrow 1$ in the above. Hence, for path $C$
$\quad W_{e}=\frac{1}{2} S_{11} Q_{1}^{2}+S_{21} \cap_{2}{ }^{Q} 1$

PROBLEM 3.2 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{2}=\frac{Q_{2}}{Q_{1}} q_{1} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, (a) becomes,

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{1}=\left[S_{11}+\frac{S_{12} \mathrm{O}_{2}}{\mathrm{Q}_{1}}\right] q_{1} ; \quad v_{2}=\left[\mathrm{S}_{21}+\frac{\mathrm{S}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{2}}{\mathrm{Q}_{1}}\right] \mathrm{q}_{1} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

and, from (b), where $\mathrm{dq}_{2}$ and $Q_{2} \mathrm{dq}_{1} / Q_{1}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{e}}=\int_{0}^{Q_{1}}\left[\mathrm{~S}_{11}+\frac{\mathrm{S}_{12} Q_{2}}{Q_{1}}\right] \mathrm{q}_{1} \mathrm{dq}_{1}+\int_{0}^{Q_{1}}\left[\mathrm{~S}_{21}+\frac{\mathrm{S}_{22} Q_{2}}{Q_{1}}\right] q_{1} \frac{Q_{2}}{Q_{1}} \mathrm{dq}_{1} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~S}_{11} \mathrm{Q}_{1}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~S}_{12} \mathrm{Q}_{2} \mathrm{Q}_{1}+\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~S}_{21} \mathrm{Q}_{1} \mathrm{Q}_{2}+\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~S}_{22} \mathrm{Q}_{2}^{2} \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part b

The integrations along paths $A, B$ and $C$ are the same only if $S_{21}=S_{12}$ as can be seen by comparing (e), (f) and ( $j$ ).

## Part C

Conservation of energy requires

$$
\begin{equation*}
d W_{e}\left(q_{1}, q_{2}\right)=v_{1} d q_{1}+v_{2} d q_{2}=\frac{\partial W_{e}}{\partial q_{1}} d q_{1}+\frac{\partial W_{e}}{\partial q_{2}} d q_{2} \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$ are independent variables

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{1}=\frac{\partial W_{e}}{\partial q_{1}} ; \quad v_{2}=\frac{\partial W_{e}}{\partial q_{2}} \tag{l}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking cross derivatives of these two expressions and combining gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial v_{1}}{\partial q_{2}}=\frac{\partial v_{2}}{\partial q_{1}} \tag{m}
\end{equation*}
$$

or, from (a), $S_{12}=S_{21}$.
PROBLEM 3.3
The electric field intensity between the plates is

$$
\begin{equation*}
E=v / a \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

## LIMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICS

## PROBLEM 3.3 (Continued)

Hence, the surface charge adjacent to the free space region on the upper plate is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{f}=\varepsilon_{o} v / a \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

while that next to the nonlinear dielectric slab is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{f}=\alpha \frac{v^{3}}{a^{3}}+\varepsilon_{0} \frac{v}{a} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that the total charge on the upper plate is

$$
\begin{equation*}
q=\frac{d x \varepsilon_{0} v}{a}+d(l-x)\left[\frac{\alpha v^{3}}{a^{3}}+\frac{\varepsilon_{0} v}{a}\right] \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

The electric co-energy is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{e}^{\prime}=\int q d v=\frac{d \ell \varepsilon_{0} v^{2}}{2 a}+\frac{d(\ell-x) \alpha v^{4}}{4 a^{3}} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, the force of electrical origin is

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{e}^{\prime}}{\partial x}=-\frac{d \alpha v^{4}}{4 a^{3}} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 3.4

## Part a

The magnetic field intensity in the gap must first be related to the excitation current. From Ampere's law,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{Ni}=\mathrm{dH}_{\mathrm{d}}+\mathrm{xH}_{\mathbf{x}} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the fields $H_{d}$ and $H_{x}$ are directed counterclockwise around the magnetic circuit when they are positive. These fields are further related because the magnetic flux into the movable member must equal that out of it

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{o} \mathrm{wbH}_{d}=\mu_{o} \mathrm{waH}_{x} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

From these two expressions

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{x}=N i /\left(\frac{d a}{b}+x\right) \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 3.4 (Continued)
The flux linked by the electrical terminals is $\lambda=N_{0} a w H_{x}$ which in view of (c) 15

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=L i ; L=\frac{N^{2} \mu_{o} a w}{\left(\frac{d a}{b}+x\right)} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part b
The system is electrically linear. Hence, $W_{m}=\frac{1}{2} \lambda^{2} / L$ (See Sec. 3.1.2b) and from (d),

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}=\frac{1}{2} \lambda^{2} \frac{\left(\frac{d a}{b}+x\right)}{N^{2} \mu_{0} a_{w}} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part c
From conservation of energy $f^{e}=-\partial W_{m} / \partial x, W_{m}=W_{m}(\lambda, x)$. Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=-\frac{1}{2} \lambda^{2} /\left(N^{2} \mu_{o} a w\right) \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part d
In view of (d) the current node equation can be written as (remember that the terminal voltage is $d \lambda / d t$ )

$$
\begin{equation*}
I(t)=\frac{1}{R} \frac{d \lambda}{d t}+\frac{\lambda\left(\frac{d a}{b}+x\right)}{N^{2} \mu_{0} a w} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part e

The inertial force due to the mass $M$ must be equal to two other forces, one due to gravity and the other $f^{e}$. Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=M g-\frac{1}{2} \frac{\lambda^{2}}{N^{2} \mu_{0} a w} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

(g) and (h) are the required equations of motion, where ( $\lambda, x$ ) are the dependent variables.

## PROBLEM 3.5

## Part a

## From Ampere's Law



$$
\begin{aligned}
& \quad H_{1}(a+x)+H_{2}(a-x)=N_{1} 1_{1}+N_{2} 1_{2} \\
& \text { Because } \oint_{S} \bar{B} \cdot \bar{n} d a=0
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\mu_{0} H_{1} A_{1}=\mu_{0} H_{2} A_{2}
$$

solving for $H_{1}$

$$
H_{1}=\frac{N_{1} i_{1}+N_{2} i_{2}}{a\left(1+\frac{A_{1}}{A_{2}}\right)+x\left(1-\frac{A_{1}}{A_{2}}\right)}
$$

Now the flux $\phi$ in each air gap must be the same because

$$
\phi=\mu_{0} H_{1} A_{1}=\mu_{0} H_{2} A_{2}
$$

and the flux linkages are determined to be $\lambda_{1}=N_{1} \phi$ and $\lambda_{2}=N_{2} \phi$. Using these ideas

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \lambda_{1}=N_{1}^{2} L(x) i_{1}+N_{1} N_{2} L(x) i_{2} \\
& \lambda_{2}=N_{2} N_{1} L(x) i_{1}+N_{2}^{2} L(x) i_{2} \\
& \text { where } \quad L(x)=\frac{\mu_{0} A_{1}}{a\left(1+\frac{A_{1}}{A_{2}}\right)+x\left(1-\frac{A_{1}}{A_{2}}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

Part b
From part a the system is electrically linear, hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
& W_{m}^{\prime}=L(x)\left[\frac{1}{2} N_{1}^{2} i_{1}^{2}+N_{1} N_{2}^{1} 1_{2}^{1}+\frac{1}{2} N_{2}^{2} i_{2}^{2}\right] \\
& \text { where } L(x)=\frac{\mu_{0} A_{1}}{a\left(1+\frac{A_{1}}{A_{2}}\right)+x\left(1-\frac{A_{1}}{A_{2}}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 3.6

## Part a

Conservation of energy requires that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{dW}=\mathbf{i d \lambda}-\mathbf{f}^{\mathbf{e}} \mathrm{d} \mathbf{x} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{dW}=\frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \lambda} \mathrm{~d} \lambda+\frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \mathrm{x}} \mathrm{dx} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
i=\frac{\partial W}{\partial \lambda} ; f^{e}=-\frac{\partial W}{\partial x} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now if we take cross-derivatives of these last relations and combine,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial 1}{\partial x}=-\frac{\partial f^{\mathbf{e}}}{\partial \lambda} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

This condition of reciprocity between the electrical and mechanical terminal pairs must be satisfied if the system is to be conservative. For the given terminal relations,

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\partial i}{\partial x} & =-\frac{I_{0}}{a}\left[\frac{\lambda}{\lambda_{0}}+\left(\frac{\lambda}{\lambda_{0}}\right)^{3}\right] /\left(1+\frac{x}{a}\right)^{2}  \tag{e}\\
-\frac{\partial f^{e}}{\partial \lambda} & =-\frac{I_{0}}{a}\left[\frac{\lambda}{\lambda_{0}}+\frac{\lambda}{\lambda_{0}^{3}}\right] /\left(1+\frac{x}{a}\right)^{2} \tag{f}
\end{align*}
$$

and the system is conservative.

## Part b

The stored energy is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{e}=\int 1 d \lambda=\frac{I_{0}}{\left[1+\frac{x}{a}\right]}\left[\frac{1}{2} \frac{\lambda^{2}}{\lambda_{0}}+\frac{1}{4} \frac{\lambda^{4}}{\lambda_{0}^{3}}\right] \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

## LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICS

## PROBLEM 3.7

To find the co-energy from the electrical terminal relations alone, we must assume that in the absence of electrical excitations there is no force of electrical origin. Then, the system can be assembled mechanically, with the currents constrained to zero, and there will be no contribution of co-energy in the process (see
 Sec. 3.1.1). The co-energy input through the electrical terminal pairs with the mechanical system held fixed is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}^{\prime}=\int \lambda_{1} d i_{1}+\lambda_{2} d i_{2} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the path shown in the $\left(i_{1}, i_{2}\right)$ plane of the figure, this becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}^{\prime}=\int_{0}^{i} 2 \lambda_{2}\left(0, i_{2}^{\prime}\right) d i_{2}^{\prime}+\int_{0}^{i} \lambda_{\lambda_{1}}\left(i_{1}^{\prime}, i_{2}\right) d i_{1}^{\prime} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

amd in view of the given terminal relations, the required co-energy is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}^{\prime}=\frac{c}{4} x_{2} i_{2}^{4}+b x_{1} x_{2} i_{2} i_{1}+\frac{a}{4} x_{1} i_{1}^{4} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 3.8
Steps (a) and (b) establish the flux in the rotor winding.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{2}=I_{0} L_{m} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

With the current constrained on the stator coil, as in step (c), the current $i_{1}$ is known, and since the flux $\lambda_{2}$ is also known, we can use the second terminal equations to solve for the current in the rotor winding as a function of the angular position

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{2}=\frac{L_{m}}{L_{2}}\left[I_{0}-I(t) \cos \theta\right] \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is the electrical equation of motion for the system. To complete the picture, the torque equation must be found. From the terminal relations, the co-energy is

PROBLFM 3.8 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}^{\prime}=\int \lambda_{1} d i_{1}+\lambda_{2} d i_{2}=\frac{1}{2} L_{1} i_{1}^{2}+i_{1} i_{2} L_{m} \cos \theta+\frac{1}{2} i_{2}^{2} L_{2} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence, the electrical torque is

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial \theta}=-1_{1} i_{2} L_{m} \sin \theta \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, we use this expression in the torque equation, with $i_{2}$ given by (b) and $i_{1}=I(t)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{Jd}^{2} \theta}{d t^{2}}=-\frac{\mathrm{II}_{\mathrm{m}}^{2}}{\mathrm{~L}_{2}}\left(\mathrm{I}_{0}-I(\mathrm{t}) \cos \theta\right) \sin \theta \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is the required equation of motion. Note that we did not substitute $i_{2}$ from (b) into the co-energy expression and then take the derivative with respect to $\theta$. This gives the wrong answer because we have assumed in using the basic energy method to find the torque that $i_{1}, i_{2}$ and $\theta$ are thermodynamically independent variables.

PROBLEM 3.9

## Part a

From the terminal relations, the electrical co-energy is (Table 3.1.1)

$$
W_{m}^{\prime}=\int \lambda_{1} d i_{1}+\lambda_{2} d i_{2}
$$

(a)
or

$$
\begin{gathered}
W_{m}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{4} a x_{1}^{2} i_{1}^{4}+b x_{2}^{2} x_{1} i_{1} I_{2} \\
+\frac{1}{4} c x_{2}^{2} i_{2}^{4}
\end{gathered}
$$

(b)


Part b
It follows that the required forces are

$$
\begin{align*}
& f_{1}^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial x_{1}}=\frac{1}{2} a x_{1} i_{1}^{4}+b x_{2}^{2} i_{1} i_{2}  \tag{c}\\
& f_{2}^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial x_{2}}=2 b x_{2} x_{1} i_{1} i_{2}+\frac{1}{2} c x_{2} i_{2}^{4} \tag{d}
\end{align*}
$$

## LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICS

## PROBLEM 3.9 (Continued)

## Part c

There are four equations of motion in the dependent variables $i_{1}, i_{2}, x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$ : two of these are the electrical voltage equations, which in view of the terminal equations for the $\lambda^{\prime \prime} s$, are

$$
\begin{align*}
& -i_{1} R_{1}=\frac{d}{d t}\left(a x_{1}^{2} i_{1}^{3}+b x_{2}^{2} x_{1} i_{2}\right)  \tag{e}\\
& v_{2}(t)-i_{2} R_{2}=\frac{d}{d t}\left(b x_{2}^{2} x_{1} i_{1}+c x_{2}^{2} i_{2}^{3}\right) \tag{f}
\end{align*}
$$

and two are the mechanical force equations

$$
\begin{align*}
& 0=\frac{1}{2} a x_{1} i_{1}^{4}+b x_{2}^{2} i_{1} i_{2}-K x_{1}  \tag{g}\\
& 0=2 b x_{2} x_{1} i_{1} i_{2}+\frac{1}{2} c x_{2} i_{2}^{4}-B \frac{d x_{2}}{d t} \tag{h}
\end{align*}
$$

PROBLEM 3.10

## Part a

Because the terminal relations are expressed as functions of the current and $x$, it is most appropriate to use the co-energy to find the force. Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}^{\prime}=\int \lambda_{1} d i_{1}+\lambda_{2} d i_{2} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

which becomes,

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} L_{o} i_{1}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} A i_{1}^{2} i_{2}^{2} x+\frac{1}{2} L_{o} i_{2}^{2} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

From this it follows that the force is,

$$
\mathrm{f}^{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{1}{2} A i_{1}^{2} \mathrm{i}_{2}^{2}
$$


(c)

Part b
The currents $i_{1}$ and $i_{2}$ and $x$ will be used as the dependent variables. Then, the voltage equations for the two electrical circuits can be written, using the electrical terminal equations, as

$$
\begin{align*}
& e_{1}(t)=i_{1} R_{1}+\frac{d}{d t}\left(L_{0} i_{1}+A i_{1} i_{2}^{2} x\right)  \tag{d}\\
& e_{2}(t)=i_{2} R_{2}+\frac{d}{d t}\left(A i_{1}^{2} i_{2} x+L_{0} i_{2}\right) \tag{e}
\end{align*}
$$

## PROBLEM 3.10 (Continued)

The equation for mechanical equilibrium of the mass $M$ is the third equation of motion

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=-K\left(x-x_{0}\right)+\frac{1}{2} A i_{1}^{2} i_{2}^{2} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 3.11

## Part a

The electrical torques are simply found by taking the appropriate derivatives of the co-energy (see Table 3.1.1)

$$
\begin{align*}
& T_{1}^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial \theta}=-M \sin \theta \cos \psi 1_{1} 1_{2}  \tag{a}\\
& T_{2}^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial \psi}=-M \cos \theta \sin \psi 1_{1} 1_{2} \tag{b}
\end{align*}
$$

## Part b

The only torques acting on the rotors are due to the fields. In view of the above expressions the mechanical equations of motion, written using $\theta, \psi, I_{1}$ and $i_{2}$ as dependent variables, are

$$
\begin{align*}
& J \frac{d^{2} \theta}{d t^{2}}=-M \sin \theta \cos \psi i_{1} 1_{2}  \tag{c}\\
& J \frac{d^{2} \psi}{d t^{2}}=-M \cos \theta \sin \psi i_{1} i_{2} \tag{d}
\end{align*}
$$

Remember that the terminal voltages are the time rates of change of the respective fluxes. Hence, we can make use of the terminal equations to write the current node equations for each of the circuits as

$$
\begin{align*}
& I_{1}(t)=C \frac{d^{2}}{d t^{2}}\left(L_{1} i_{1}+M 1_{2} \cos \theta \cos \psi\right)+i_{1}  \tag{e}\\
& I_{2}(t)=G \frac{d}{d t}\left(M i_{1} \cos \theta \cos \psi+L_{2} i_{2}\right)+i_{2} \tag{f}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, we have four equations, two mechanical and two electrical, which involve the dependent variables $\theta, \psi, i_{1}$ and $i_{2}$ and the known driving functions $\mathrm{I}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{I}_{2}$.

## LUMPED PARAMETER-ELECTROMECHANICS

PROBLEM 3.12
We can approach this problem in two ways. First from conservation of energy,

$$
\begin{equation*}
d W_{m}^{\prime}=\lambda_{1} \mathrm{di}_{1}+\lambda_{2} \mathrm{di}_{2}+\lambda_{3} \mathrm{di}_{3} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
d W_{m}^{\prime}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial i_{1}} d i_{1}+\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial i_{2}} d i_{2}+\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial i_{3}} d i_{3} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{1}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial I_{1}} ; \lambda_{2}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial I_{2}} ; \lambda_{3}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial I_{3}} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking combinations of cross-derivatives, this gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \lambda_{1}}{\partial i_{2}}=\frac{\partial \lambda_{2}}{\partial 1_{1}} ; \frac{\partial \lambda_{2}}{\partial i_{3}}=\frac{\partial \lambda_{3}}{\partial 1_{2}} ; \frac{\partial \lambda_{3}}{\partial 1_{1}}=\frac{\partial \lambda_{1}}{\partial 1_{3}} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{12}=L_{21} ; L_{23}=L_{32} ; L_{31}=L_{13} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Another way to show the same thing is to carry out the integrations along the three different paths shown


Since

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}=\int \lambda_{1} d i_{1}+\lambda_{2} d i_{2}+\lambda_{3} d i_{3} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 3.12 (Continued)
these paths of integration lead to differing results. For path (a), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}=\frac{1}{2} L_{11^{i}}{ }_{1}^{2}+L_{21^{1} 1_{2}^{1}}+\frac{1}{2} L_{22} i_{2}^{2}+L_{31}^{I_{1} i_{3}}+L_{32}^{i_{2} i_{3}}+\frac{1}{2} L_{33} i_{3}^{2} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

while for path (b)

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}=\frac{1}{2} L_{22} i_{2}^{2}+L_{32} i_{2} i_{3}+\frac{1}{2} L_{33} i_{3}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{11} i_{1}^{2}+L_{12}^{i_{2} i_{1}}+L_{13} i_{3}^{1} 1 \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

and path (c)

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}=\frac{1}{2} L_{33} i_{3}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{11} i_{1}^{2}+L_{13} i_{3}^{i} 1+L_{21} i_{1}^{i}{ }_{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{22} i_{2}^{2}+L_{23} i_{3}^{i} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

These equations will be identical only if (e) holds.
PROBLEM 3.13

## Part a

When $\theta=0$, there is no overlap between the stator and rotor plates, as compared to complete overlap when $\theta=\pi / 2$. Because the total exposed area between one pair of stator and rotor plates is $\pi R^{2} / 2$, at an angle $\theta$ the area is

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=\frac{\pi R^{2}}{2} \frac{\theta}{\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)}=\theta R^{2} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

There are 2 N -1 pairs of such surfaces, and hence the total capacitance is

$$
\begin{equation*}
C=(2 N-1) \theta R^{2} \varepsilon_{0} / g \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The required terminal relation is then $q=C v$.
Part b
The system is electrically linear. Hence, $W_{e}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{Cv}^{2}$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{e}^{\prime}}{\partial \theta}=\frac{(2 N-1) R^{2} E_{0} v^{2}}{2 g} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part c

There are three torques acting on the shaft, one due to the torsional spring, the second from viscous damping and the third the electrical torque.

PROBLEM 3.13 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
J \frac{d^{2} \theta}{d t^{2}}=-K(\theta-\alpha)-B \frac{d \theta}{d t}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{v^{2}(2 N-1) R^{2} \varepsilon_{0}}{g} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part d

The voltage circuit equation, in view of the electrical terminal equation is simply

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{0}(t)=R \frac{d}{d t}\left[\frac{(2 N-1) R^{2} \theta \varepsilon_{o} v}{g}\right]+v \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part e

When the rotor is in static equilibrium, the derivatives in (d) vanish and we can solve for $\theta-\alpha$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta-\alpha=\frac{v_{o}^{2}(2 N-1) R^{2} \varepsilon_{0}}{2 g K} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation would comprise a theoretical calibration for the voltmeter if effects of fringing fields could be ignored. In practice, the plates are shaped so as to somewhat offset the square law dependence of the deflections.

## PROBLEM 3.14

## Part a

Fringing fields are ignored near the ends of the metal coaxial cylinders. In the region between the cylinders, the electric field has the form $\bar{E}=A \bar{i}_{r} / r$, where $r$ is the radial distance from the axis and $A$ is a constant determined by the voltage. This solution is both divergence and curl free, and hence satisfies the basic electric field equations (See Table 1.2) everywhere between the cylinders. The boundary conditions on the surfaces of the dielectric slab are also satisfied because there is no normal electric field at a dielectric interface and the tangential electric fields are continuous. To determine the constant $A$, note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{a}^{b} E_{r} d r=-v=A \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right) ; A=-v / \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right) \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The surface charge on the inner surface of the outer cylinder in the regions adjacent to free space is then

PROBLEM 3.14 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{f}=\frac{v \varepsilon_{o}}{\ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right) b} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

while that adjacent to regions occupied by the dielectric is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{f}=\frac{v \varepsilon}{\ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right) b} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that the total charge on the outer cylinder is

$$
\begin{equation*}
q=v \frac{\pi}{\ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)}\left[L\left(\varepsilon_{0}+\varepsilon\right)-x\left(\varepsilon-\varepsilon_{0}\right)\right] \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part b
Conservation of power requires

$$
\begin{equation*}
v \frac{d q}{d t}=\frac{d W}{d t}+f_{e} \frac{d x}{d t} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Parts $c$ and $d$

It follows from integration of (c) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{e}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{q^{2}}{C} \quad \text { or } \quad W_{e}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} C v^{2} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
C=\frac{\pi}{\ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)}\left[L\left(\varepsilon_{0}+\varepsilon\right)-x\left(\varepsilon-\varepsilon_{0}\right)\right]
$$

## Parte

The force of electrical origin is therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{e}^{\prime}}{\partial x}=-\frac{1}{2} v^{2} \frac{\pi}{\ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)}\left(\varepsilon-\varepsilon_{0}\right) \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part f
The electrical constraints of the system have been left unspecified. The mechanical equation of motion, in terms of the terminal voltage $v$, is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=-K(x-\ell)-\frac{1}{2} \frac{v^{2} \pi}{\ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)}\left(\varepsilon-\varepsilon_{0}\right) \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

## PROBLEM 3.14 (Continued)

## Part g

In static equilibrium, the inertial term makes no contribution, and (h) can be simply solved for the equilibrium position $x$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=\ell-\frac{1}{2} \frac{v_{o}^{2} \pi\left(\varepsilon-\varepsilon_{0}\right)}{k \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 3.15
Part a
Call $r$ the radial distance from the origin 0 . Then, the field in the gap to the right is, (from Ampere's law integrated across the gaps at a radius $r$

$$
H_{\theta}^{r}=N i /(\beta-\alpha-\theta) r \quad \text { (directed to the right) }
$$

(a)
and to the left

$$
H_{\theta}^{\ell}=N 1 /(\beta-\alpha+\theta) r \quad \text { (directed to the left) }
$$

(b)

These fields satisfy the conditions that $\nabla x \bar{H}=0$ and $\nabla \cdot \bar{B}=0$ in the gaps. The flux is computed by integrating the flux density over the two gaps and multiplying by $N$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=\mu_{o} \mathrm{DN} \int_{a}^{b}\left(\mathrm{H}_{\theta}^{\ell}+H_{\theta}^{\mathrm{r}}\right) \mathrm{dr} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, in view of (a) and (b) becomes,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=L i, L=\mu_{0} D N^{2} \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)\left[\frac{1}{\beta-\alpha+\theta}+\frac{1}{\beta-\alpha-\theta}\right] \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part b
The system is electrically linear, and hence the co-energy is simply (See Sec. 3.1.2b)

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} L i^{2} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part c
The torque follows from (e) as

PROBLEM 3.15 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{e}=-\frac{1}{2} \mu_{0} D N^{2} \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)\left[\frac{1}{(\beta-\alpha+\theta)^{2}}-\frac{1}{(\beta-\alpha-\theta)^{2}}\right] 1^{2} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part d
The torque equation is then

$$
\begin{equation*}
J \frac{d^{2} \theta}{d t^{2}}=-K \theta+T^{e} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part e
This equation is satisfied if $\theta=0$, and hence it is possible for the wedge to be in static equilibrium at this position.

PROBLEM 3.16
We ignore fringing fields. Then the electric field is completely between the center plate and the outer plates, where it has the value $E=v / b$. The constraints on the electrical terminals further require that $v_{s}=V_{0}-A x$.

The surface charge on the outer plates is $\varepsilon_{0} v / b$ and hence the total charge $q$ on these plates is

$$
\begin{equation*}
q=2(a-x) \frac{d \varepsilon_{o}}{b} v \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that the co-energy is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{e}^{\prime}=(a-x) \frac{d \varepsilon_{o}}{b} v^{2} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the electrical force is

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{e}^{\prime}}{\partial x}=-\frac{d \varepsilon_{0}}{b} v^{2} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, we use the electrical circuit conditions to write

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=-\frac{d \varepsilon_{0}}{b}\left(V_{0}-A x\right)^{2} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

The major point to be made in this situation is this. One might substitute the voltage, as it depends on $x$, into (b) before taking the derivative. This clearly gives an answer not in agreement with (d). We have assumed in writing (c) that the variables ( $v, x$ ) remain thermodynamically independent until after the force has been found. Of course, in the actual situation, external constraints

## LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICS

## PROBLEM 3.16 (Continued)

relate these variables, but these constraints can only be introduced with care in the energy functions. To be safe they should not be introduced until after the force has been found.

## PROBLEM 3.17

## Part a

The magnetic field intensities in the gaps can be found by using Ampere's law integrated around closed contours passing through the gaps. These give
$H_{g}=N\left(i_{1}+i_{2}\right) / g$
(a)

$\mathrm{H}_{1}=\mathrm{Ni}_{1} / \mathrm{d}$
(b)
$\mathrm{H}_{2}=\mathrm{Ni}_{2} / \mathrm{d}$
(c)

In the magnetic material, the flux densities are

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{B}_{1}=\frac{\alpha \mathrm{N}^{3} \mathrm{i}_{1}^{3}}{\mathrm{~d}^{3}}+\frac{\mu_{0} \mathrm{Ni}_{1}}{\mathrm{~d}}  \tag{d}\\
& \mathrm{~B}_{2}=\frac{\alpha \mathrm{N}^{3} i_{2}^{3}}{d^{3}}+\frac{\mu_{0} \mathrm{Ni}_{2}}{d} \tag{e}
\end{align*}
$$

The flux linking the individual coils can now be computed as simply the flux through the appropriate gaps. For example, the flux $\lambda_{1}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{1}=N D\left[\ell \mu_{0} H_{g}+x \mu_{0} H_{1}+(\ell-x) B_{1}\right] \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

which upon substitution from the above equations becomes the first terminal relation. The second is obtained in a similar manner.

## Part b

The co-energy is found by integrating, first on $1_{1}$ with $1_{2}=0$ and then on $i_{2}$ with $i_{1}$ fixed at its final value. Hence,

PROBLEM 3.17 (Continued)

Part c

$$
\begin{align*}
& W_{m}^{\prime}=\int \lambda_{1} d i_{1}+\lambda_{2} d i_{2}  \tag{g}\\
&=\frac{1}{2} L_{0}\left(1+\frac{d}{g}\right) i_{1}^{2}+\frac{1}{4} L_{0} \beta\left(1-\frac{x}{\ell}\right) i_{1}^{4}+L_{0} \frac{d}{g} i_{1} i_{2} \\
&+\frac{1}{4} L_{0} \beta\left(\frac{x}{\ell} i_{2}^{4}+\frac{1}{2} L_{0}\left(1+\frac{d}{g}\right) i_{2}^{2}\right. \\
&\left(\frac{x-g}{\ell}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

The force of electrical origin follows from the co-energy functions as,

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=-\frac{1}{4} L_{0} \frac{\beta}{\ell} 1_{1}^{4}+\frac{1}{4} \frac{L_{0}^{\beta}}{\ell} i_{2}^{4} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 3.18
Part a
Assuming simple uniform E fields in the gaps

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{1}=\left(V_{\ell}-V_{r}\right) / g ; E_{2}=V_{\ell} / d=E_{3} \\
& E_{4}=E_{5}=V_{r} / d
\end{aligned}
$$



These fields leave surface charge densities on the top electrodes

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sigma_{1}=\varepsilon_{0}\left(v_{\ell}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) / \mathrm{g}, \sigma_{2}=\varepsilon_{0} \mathrm{v}_{\ell} / \mathrm{d} \\
& \sigma_{3}=\left[\alpha\left(\mathrm{v}_{\ell} / \mathrm{d}\right)^{2}+\varepsilon_{0}\right]\left(\mathrm{v}_{\ell} / \mathrm{d}\right) \\
& \sigma_{4}=\left[\alpha\left(\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} / \mathrm{d}\right)^{2}+\varepsilon_{0}\right]\left(\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} / \mathrm{d}\right) \\
& \sigma_{5}=\varepsilon_{0}\left(\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}} / \mathrm{d}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

These surface charge densities cause net charges on the electrodes of

$$
\begin{aligned}
& q_{\ell}=\frac{\varepsilon_{0} w b}{g}\left(V_{\ell}-V_{r}\right)+\frac{\varepsilon_{0} w L V_{\ell}}{d}+\alpha w(L-x)\left(\frac{V_{\ell}}{d}\right)^{3} \\
& q_{r}=\frac{\varepsilon_{0} w b}{g}\left(V_{r}-V_{\ell}\right)+\frac{\varepsilon_{0} w L}{d} V_{r}+\alpha w(x-g)\left(\frac{V_{r}}{d}\right)^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

## PROBLEM 3.18 (Continued)

Part b

$$
\begin{aligned}
& W^{\prime}= \int_{0}^{q_{1}} q_{\ell} d V_{\ell}+\int_{0}^{q_{2}} q_{r} d V_{r} \\
&= \varepsilon_{0} w\left(\frac{b}{g}+\frac{L}{d}\right) \frac{V_{l}{ }^{2}}{2}+\frac{\alpha w(L-x) d}{4}\left(\frac{V_{l}}{d}\right) \\
&+\varepsilon_{0} w\left(\frac{b}{g}+\frac{L_{1}}{d}\right) \frac{V_{r}}{2}-\frac{\varepsilon_{0} b}{g} V_{\ell} V_{r}+\frac{\alpha w(x-g) d}{4}\left(\frac{V_{r}}{d}\right) \\
& f_{e}=\frac{\partial W^{\prime}}{\partial x}=\frac{\alpha w d}{4}\left[\left(\frac{V_{r}}{d}\right)-\left(\frac{V_{\ell}}{d}\right)\right] \quad \text { (pulled to side with more voltage) }
\end{aligned}
$$

## PROBLEM 3.19

## Part a

The rotating plate forms a simple capacitor plate with respect to the other two curved plates. There is no mutual capacitance if the fringing fields are ignored. For example, the terminal relations over the first half cycle of the rotor are

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\alpha<\theta<\alpha ; q_{1}=\frac{(\alpha+\theta) R D \varepsilon_{0} v_{1}}{\Delta} ; q_{2}=\frac{(\alpha-\theta) R D \varepsilon_{0} v_{2}}{\Delta}  \tag{a}\\
& \alpha<\theta<\pi-\alpha ; q_{1}=\frac{2 \alpha R D \varepsilon_{0} v_{1}}{\Delta} ; q_{2}=0 \tag{b}
\end{align*}
$$

So that the co-energy can be simply written as the sum of the capacitances for the two outer electrodes relative to the rotor.

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{e}^{+}=\frac{1}{2} C_{1} v_{1}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} C_{2} v_{2}^{2} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

The dependence of this quantity on $\theta$ is as shown below

(d)

PROBLEM 3.19 (Continued)
Part b
The torque is the spatial derivative of the above function


## Part c

The torque equation is then

$$
J \frac{d^{2} \theta}{d t^{2}}=T^{e}
$$

where $\mathrm{T}^{\mathrm{e}}$ is graphically as above.
PROBLEM 3.20

## Part a

The electric energy is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{e}=\frac{1}{2} q^{2} / C \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
C=\varepsilon A / d\left(1+\frac{\varepsilon X}{\varepsilon_{0} d}\right) \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that the force on the upper plate due to the electric field is,

$$
-f=f^{e}=-\frac{\partial W_{e}}{\partial x}=-\frac{1}{2} \frac{q^{2}}{\varepsilon_{0} A}
$$



So long as the charge on the plate is constant, so also is the force.

PROBLEM 3.20 (Continued)

## Part b

The electric co-energy is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{e}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} C v^{2} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence the force, in terms of the voltage is


The energy converted to mechanical form is $\int f^{e} d x$. The contribution to this integral from $d \rightarrow c$ and $b \rightarrow a$ in the figure is zero. Hence,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Energy converted to mechanical form }=\int_{\varepsilon_{0} d / \varepsilon}^{2 \varepsilon_{0}^{d / \varepsilon} f^{e}\left(2 Q_{0}, x\right) d x} \begin{array}{l}
\quad+\int_{2 \varepsilon_{0} d / \varepsilon}^{\varepsilon_{0} d / \varepsilon} f^{e}\left(Q_{0}, x\right) d x=-\frac{3}{2} \frac{d Q_{o}^{2}}{A \varepsilon}
\end{array} .
\end{aligned}
$$

(e)

That is, the energy $3 \mathrm{dQ}_{0}^{2} / 2 A \varepsilon$ is converted from mechanical to electrical form. PROBLEM 3.21

Part a
The magnetic energy stored in the coupling is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}=\frac{1}{2} \lambda^{2} / L \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L=L_{0} /\left(1+\frac{x}{a}\right)$
Hence, in terms of $\lambda$, the force of electrical origin is

$$
\begin{equation*}
-f=f^{e}=-\frac{\partial W_{m}}{\partial x}=-\lambda^{2} / 2 a L_{0} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 3.21 (Continued)

## Part b

According to the terminal equation, 1 depends on ( $\lambda, x$ ) according to

$$
\begin{equation*}
i=\frac{\lambda}{L_{0}}\left(1+\frac{x}{a}\right) \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the process represented in the $\lambda$-x plane has the corresponding path in the $1-\lambda$ plane


At the same time, the force traverses a loop in the f-x plane which, from (b) is,


## LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICS

## PROBLEM 3.21 (Continued)

Part d
The energy converted per cycle to mechanical form is $\int f^{e} d x$. Hence,

Energy converted to mechanical form $=\int_{B}^{C} f^{e} d x+\int_{D}^{A} f^{e} d x$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=-\left(\lambda_{2}^{2}-\lambda_{1}^{2}\right)\left(x_{2}-x_{1}\right) / 2 a L_{0} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

That is, the energy converted to electrical form per cycle is $\left(\lambda_{2}^{2}-\lambda_{1}^{2}\right)\left(X_{2}-X_{1}\right) / 2 a L_{0}$. (Note that the energy stored in the coupling, summed around the closed path, is zero because the coupling is conservative.)

PROBLEM 3.22
Part a
The plates are pushed apart by the fields. Therefore energy is converted from mechanical form to either electrical form or energy storage in the coupling as the plate is moved from $X_{b}$ to $X_{a}$. To make the net conversion from mechanical to electrical form, we therefore make the current the largest during this phase of the cycle or, $\mathrm{I}_{1}>\mathrm{I}_{2}$.

## Part b

With the currents related as in part $a$, the cycle appears in the $1-x$ plane as shown


PROBLEM 3.22 (Continued)
Quantitatively, the magnetic field intensity into the paper is $H=I / D$ so that $\lambda=\mu_{0}$ Ixh/D. Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\mu_{o}^{x h}}{D}\right) I^{2} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial x}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\mu_{0} h}{D}\right) I^{2} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Because the cycle is closed, there is no net energy stored in the coupling, and the energy converted to electrical form is simply that put in in mechanical form:

Mechanical to electrical energy per cycle $=-\int_{A}^{B} f^{e} d x-\int_{C}^{D} f^{e} d x$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mu_{o}^{h}}{D}\left(X_{b}-X_{a}\right)\left(I_{1}^{2}-I_{2}^{2}\right) \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part c

From the terminal equation and the defined cycle conditions, the cycle in the $\lambda-x$ plane can be pictured as


The energy converted to electrical form on each of the legs is

## LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICS

PROBLEM 3.22 (Continued)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (A \rightarrow B) \quad-\int I_{1} d \lambda=-\int_{\mu_{0} I_{1} X_{b} h / D}^{\mu_{0} I_{1} X_{a} h / D} I_{1} d \lambda=-\frac{\mu_{0} I_{1}^{2}{ }_{h}}{D}\left(X_{a}-X_{b}\right) \\
& (B \rightarrow C) \quad-\int I d \lambda=-\int_{\mu_{0} I_{1} X_{a} h / D}^{\mu_{0} I_{2} X_{a} h / D} \frac{\lambda D d \lambda}{\mu_{0} X_{a} h}=-\frac{\mu_{0} X_{a} h}{D}\left(I_{2}^{2}-I_{1}^{2}\right) \\
& (C \rightarrow D) \quad-\int \dot{I}_{2} d \lambda=\frac{\mu_{0} I_{2}{ }^{2}}{D}\left(x_{a}-x_{b}\right) \\
& (\mathrm{D} \rightarrow \mathrm{~A}) \quad-\int \mathrm{Id} \lambda=\frac{\mu_{o} \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{b}} \mathrm{~h}}{2 \mathrm{D}}\left(\mathrm{I}_{2}^{2}-\mathrm{I}_{1}^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

(e)

The sum of these is equal to (c). Note however that the mechanical energy input on each leg is not necessarily converted to electrical form, but can be stored in the coupling.

ROTATING MACHINES

## PROBLEM 4.1

Part a
With stator current acting alone the situation is as depicted at the right. Recognizing by symmetry that $H_{r s}(\psi+\pi)=-H_{r s}(\psi)$ we use the contour shown and Ampere's law to get

$$
2 H_{r s}(\psi) g=\int_{\psi}^{\psi+\pi N_{s} i_{s}}\left[\frac{N_{s}(R+g)}{2(i n} \psi^{\prime}\right](R+g) d \psi^{\prime}=N_{s} i_{s} \cos \psi
$$

from which

$$
H_{r s}(\psi)=\frac{N_{s} 1_{s} \cos \psi}{2 g}
$$

and

$$
B_{r s}(\psi)=\frac{\mu_{0} N_{s} £_{s} \cos \psi}{2 g}
$$

Part b
Following the same procedure for rotor excitation alone we obtain

$$
B_{r r}(\psi)=\frac{\mu_{0} N_{r} r_{r} \cos (\psi-\theta)}{2 g}
$$

Note that this result is obtained from part (a) by making the replacements

$$
\begin{aligned}
& N_{s} \rightarrow N_{r} \\
& \mathbf{i}_{s} \rightarrow \mathbf{i}_{r} \\
& \psi \rightarrow(\psi-\theta)
\end{aligned}
$$

Part c
The flux density varies around the periphery and the windings are distributed, thus a double integration is required to find inductances, whether they are found from stored energy or from flux linkages. We will use flux linkages.

The total radial flux density is

$$
B_{r}=B_{r s}+B_{r r}=\frac{\mu_{0}}{2 g}\left[N_{s} i_{s} \cos \psi+N_{r} i_{r} \cos (\psi-\theta)\right]
$$

## ROTATING MACHINES

PROBLEM 4.1 (Continued)
Taking first the elemental coil on the stator having sides of angular span $d \psi$ at positions $\psi$ and $\psi+\pi$ as illustrated. This coil links an amount of flux

number of turns in elemental coll
flux linking one turn of elemental coil

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d \lambda_{s}=-\frac{\mu_{0} N_{s}(R+g) \ell}{4 \not 2 g} \sin \psi d \psi \int_{\psi}^{\psi+\pi}\left[N_{s} 1_{s} \cos \psi^{\prime}+N_{r} 1_{r} \cos \left(\psi^{\prime}-\theta\right)\right] d \psi^{\prime} \\
& d \lambda_{s}=\frac{\mu_{0} N_{s}(R+g) \ell}{2 g} \sin \psi\left[N_{s} 1_{s} \sin \psi+N_{r^{\prime}}{ }^{1} \sin (\psi-\theta)\right] d \psi
\end{aligned}
$$

To find the total flux linkage with the stator coil we add up all of the contributions

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \lambda_{s}=\frac{\mu_{0} N_{s}(R+g) \ell}{2 g} \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin \psi\left[N_{s} i_{s} \sin \psi+N_{r} i_{r} \sin (\psi-\theta)\right] d \psi \\
& \lambda_{s}=\frac{\mu_{0} N_{s}(R+g) \ell}{2 g}\left[\frac{\pi}{2} N_{s} i_{s}+\frac{\pi}{2} N_{r} i_{r} \cos \theta\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

This can be written as

$$
\lambda_{s}=L_{s} i_{s}+M i_{r} \cos \theta
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& L_{s}=\frac{m \mu_{0} N_{s}^{2} R l}{42 g} \\
& M=\frac{m \mu_{0} N_{s} N_{r} R l}{42 g}
\end{aligned}
$$

and we have written $R+g \approx R$ because $g \ll R$.
When a similar process is carried out for the rotor winding, it yields

$$
\lambda_{r}=L_{r} i_{r}+M i_{s} \cos \theta
$$

where

$$
L_{r}=\frac{\pi \mu_{0} N_{r}^{2} R \ell}{4 \mathrm{IN}^{2} \mathrm{~g}}
$$

and $M$ is the same as calculated before.

## PROBLEM 4.2

## Part a

## Application of Ampere's law

 with the contour shown and use of the symmetry condition$H_{r s}(\psi+\pi)=-H_{r s}(\psi)$ yields
$2 \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{rs}}(\psi) \mathrm{g}=\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{s}} 1_{\mathrm{s}}\left(1-\frac{2 \psi}{\pi}\right) ;$ for $0<\psi<\pi$
$2 H_{r s}(\psi) g=N_{s} i_{s}\left(-3+\frac{2 \psi}{\pi}\right)$; for $\pi<\psi<2 \pi$


The resulting flux density is sketched below


## Part b

The same process applied to excitation of the rotor winding yields


## PROBLEM 4.2 (Continued)

## Part c

For calculating inductances it will be helpful to have both flux densities and turn densities in terms of Fourier series. The turn density on the stator is expressible as

$$
n_{s}=\frac{4 N_{s}}{\pi^{2}(R+g)} \sum_{\text {nodd }} \frac{1}{n} \sin n \psi
$$

and the turn density on the rotor is

$$
n_{r}=\frac{4 N}{\pi^{2} R} \sum_{\text {nodd }} \frac{1}{n} \sin (\psi-\theta)
$$

and the flux densities are expressible as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& B_{r s}=\sum_{n o d d} \frac{4 \mu_{0} N_{s} i_{s}}{\pi^{2} g_{n}^{2}} \cos n \psi \\
& B_{r r}=\sum_{\text {nodd }} \frac{4 \mu_{0} N_{r} r^{i} r}{\pi^{2} g^{2}} \cos n(\psi-\theta)
\end{aligned}
$$

The total radial flux density is

$$
B_{r}=B_{r s}+B_{r r}
$$

First calculating stator flux
linkages, we first consider the elemental coil having sides $\mathrm{d} \psi$

## long and $\pi$ radians apart

$$
d \lambda_{s}=\underbrace{n_{s}(R+g) d \psi}_{\substack{\text { number of } \\
\text { turns }}} \underbrace{\left[-\int_{\psi}^{\psi+\pi} B_{r}\left(\psi^{\prime}\right)(R+g) l d \psi^{\prime}\right]}_{\begin{array}{c}
\text { flux linking one } \\
\text { turn of elemental } \\
\text { coil }
\end{array}}
$$



Substitution of series for $B_{r}$ yields

$$
\mathrm{d} \lambda_{s}=\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{s}}(\mathrm{R}+\mathrm{g})^{2} \ell \mathrm{~d} \psi\left[\sum_{\text {nodd }} \frac{8 \mu_{0} \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{s}} 1_{s}}{\pi^{2} \mathrm{gn}^{3}} \sin n \psi+\sum_{\text {nodd }} \frac{8 \mu_{0} N_{r^{1}} r^{1}}{\pi^{2} \mathrm{gn}^{3}} \sin n(\psi-\theta)\right]
$$

The total flux linkage with the stator coil is

$$
\lambda_{s}=\frac{32 \mu_{0} N_{s}(R+g) \ell}{\pi^{4} g} \int_{0}^{\pi}\left[\sum_{n o d d} \frac{1}{n} \operatorname{sinn} \psi\right]\left[\sum_{n o d d} \frac{N_{s} i_{s}}{n^{3}} \sin n \psi+\sum_{\text {nodd }} \frac{N_{r^{1}} r^{3}}{n^{3}} \sin n(\psi-\theta)\right] d \psi
$$

ROTATING MACHINES

PROBLEM 4.2 (Continued)
Recognition that

$$
\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin n \psi \sin m(\psi-\theta) d \psi=0 \text { when } m \neq n
$$

simplifies the work in finding the solution

$$
\lambda_{s}=\frac{32 \mu_{0} N_{s}(R+g) \ell}{\pi^{4} g} \sum_{n o d d}\left(\frac{\pi N_{s} i_{s}}{2 n^{4}}+\frac{\pi N_{r} i_{r}}{2 n^{4}} \cos n \theta\right)
$$

This can be written in the form

$$
\lambda_{s}=L_{s} 1_{s}+\sum_{n o d d} M_{n} \cos n \theta 1_{r}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& L_{s}=\frac{16 \mu_{0} N_{s}^{2} R \ell}{\pi^{3} g} \sum_{n o d d} \frac{1}{n^{4}} \\
& M_{n}=\frac{16 \mu_{0} N_{s} N_{r} R \ell}{\pi^{3} g_{n}^{4}}
\end{aligned}
$$

In these expressions we have used the fact that $g \ll R$ to write $R+g \approx R$.
A similar process with the rotor winding yields

$$
\lambda_{r}=L_{r} i_{r}+\sum_{\text {nodd }} M_{n} \cos n \theta i_{s}
$$

where

$$
L_{r}=\frac{16 \mu e_{0}^{-d} s^{2} R \ell}{\pi^{3} g} \sum_{\text {nodd }} \frac{1}{n^{4}}
$$

and $M_{n}$ is as given above.
PROBLEM 4.3
With reference to the solution of Prob. 4.2 , if the stator winding is sinusoidally distributed, $\lambda_{s}$ becomes

$$
\lambda_{s}=\frac{32 \mu_{0} N_{s}(R+g) \ell}{\pi^{4} g} \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin \psi\left[N_{s} 1_{s} \sin \psi+\sum_{\operatorname{nodd}} \frac{N_{r_{r}} r^{3}}{n^{3}} \sin n(\psi-\theta)\right] d \psi
$$

Because $\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin \psi \sin n(\psi-\theta)=0$ when $n \neq 1$

$$
\lambda_{s}=\frac{32 \mu_{0} N_{s}(R+g) \ell}{\pi^{4} g} \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin \psi\left[N_{s} i_{s} \sin \psi+N_{r} 1_{r} \sin (\psi-\theta)\right] d \psi
$$

and the mutual inductance will contain no harmonic terms.
Similarly, if the rotor winding is sinusoidally distributed,

PROBLEM 4.3 (Continued)

$$
\lambda_{s}=\frac{32 \mu_{0} N_{s}(R+g) \ell}{\pi^{4} g} \int_{0}^{\pi}\left[\sum_{n o d d} \frac{1}{n} \sin n \psi\right]\left[\sum_{n 6 d d} \frac{N_{s} i_{s}}{n^{3}} \sin n \psi+N_{r} i_{r} \sin (\psi-\theta)\right] d \psi
$$

Using the orthogonality condition

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin n \psi \sin (\psi-\theta) d \psi=0 \text { when } n \neq 1 \\
\lambda_{s} & =\frac{32 \mu_{0} N_{s}(R+g) \ell}{\pi^{4} g} \int_{0}^{\pi}\left[\sum_{n o d d}^{n^{4}} \frac{N_{g} 1_{s}}{\left.\sin ^{2} n \psi+N_{r} i_{r} \sin \psi \sin (\psi-\theta)\right] d \psi}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

and the mutual inductance once again contains only a space fundamental term. PROBLEM 4.4

## Part a

The open-circuit stator voltage is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& v_{s}=\frac{d \lambda_{s}}{d t}=\frac{d}{d t}\left[I \sum_{n o d d} \frac{M_{0}}{n^{4}} \cos n \omega t\right] \\
& \mathbf{v}_{s}(t)=-\sum_{\text {nodd }} \frac{\omega M_{0} I}{n^{3}} \sin n \omega t
\end{aligned}
$$

Part b

$$
\frac{V_{s n}}{V_{s 1}}=\frac{1}{n^{3}} ; \frac{V_{s 3}}{V_{s 1}}=\frac{1}{27} \approx 4 \text { percent }
$$

This indicates that uniform turn density does not yield unreasonably high values of harmonics.

## ROTATING MACHINES

PROBLEM 4.4 (Continued)
Part C


PROBLEM 4.5
Given electrical terminal relations are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \lambda_{s}={L_{s}}_{i_{s}}+M i_{r} \cos \theta \\
& \lambda_{r}=M i_{s} \cos \theta+L_{r} i_{r}
\end{aligned}
$$

System is conservative so energy or coenergy is independent of path. Select currents and $\theta$ as independent variables and use coenergy (see Table 3.1).
Assemble system first mechanically, then electrically so torque is not needed in calculation of coenergy. Selecting one of many possible paths of integration for $i_{s}$ and $i_{r}$ we have

## ROTATING MACHINES

PROBLEM 4.5 (Continued)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& W_{m}^{\prime}\left(i_{s}, i_{r}, \theta\right)=\int_{0}^{i} \lambda_{s}\left(i_{s}^{\prime}, 0, \theta\right) d i_{s}^{\prime}+\int_{0}^{i_{r}} \lambda_{r}\left(i_{s}, i_{r}^{\prime}, \theta\right) d i_{r}^{\prime} \\
& W_{m}^{\prime}\left(i_{s}, i_{r}, \theta\right)=\frac{1}{2} L_{s} i_{s}^{2}+M i_{r} i_{s} \cos \theta+\frac{1}{2} L_{r} i_{r}^{2} \\
& T^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}\left(i_{s}, i_{r}, \theta\right)}{\partial \theta}=-M i_{r} i_{s} \cos \theta
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 4.6
The conditions existing at the time the rotor winding terminals are shortcircuited lead to the constant rotor winding flux linkages

$$
\lambda_{r}=M I_{0}
$$

This constraint leads to a relation between $i_{r}$ and $i_{s}=1(t)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M I_{0}=M i_{s} \cos \theta+L_{r} i_{r} \\
& i_{r}=\frac{M}{L_{r}}\left[I_{0}-1(t) \cos \theta\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

The torque equation (4.1.8) is valid for any terminal constraint, thus

$$
T^{e}=-M 1_{r^{\prime}} i_{s} \cos \theta=-\frac{M^{2}}{L_{r}} i(t)\left[I_{0}-i(t) \cos \theta\right] \sin \theta
$$

The equation of motion for the shaft is then

$$
J \frac{d^{2} \theta}{d t^{2}}=-\frac{M^{2}}{L_{r}} 1(t)\left[I_{0}-i(t) \cos \theta\right] \sin \theta
$$

PROBLEM 4.7

## Part a

Coenergy is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& W_{m}^{\prime}\left(i_{s}, i_{r}, \theta\right)=\frac{1}{2} L_{s} i_{s}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{r_{r}}{ }^{2}+L_{s r}(\theta) i_{s} 1_{r} \\
& T^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}\left(i_{s}, 1_{r}, \theta\right)}{\partial \theta}=i_{s} i_{r} \frac{d L_{s r}(\theta)}{d \theta} \\
& T^{e}=-i_{s} i_{r}\left[M_{1} \sin \theta+3 M_{3} \sin 3 \theta\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Part b
With the given constraints

$$
T^{e}=-I_{s} I_{r} \sin \omega_{s} t \sin \omega_{r} t\left[M_{1} \sin \left(\omega_{m} t+\gamma\right)+3 M_{3} \sin 3\left(\omega_{m} t+\gamma\right)\right]
$$

PROBLEM 4.7 (Continued)
Repeated application of trigonometric identities leads to:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T^{e}=-\frac{M_{1} I_{s} I_{r}}{4}\{ \left\{\sin \left[\left(\omega_{m}+\omega_{s}-\omega_{r}\right) t+\gamma\right]+\sin \left[\left(\omega_{m}-\omega_{s}+\omega_{r}\right) t+\gamma\right]\right. \\
&\left.-\sin \left[\left(\omega_{m}+\omega_{s}+\omega_{r}\right) t+\gamma\right]-\sin \left[\left(\omega_{m}-\omega_{s}-\omega_{r}\right) t+\gamma\right]\right\} \\
&-\frac{3 M_{3} I_{s} I_{r}}{4}\left\{\sin \left[\left(3 \omega_{m}+\omega_{s}-\omega_{r}\right) t+3 \gamma\right]+\sin \left[\left(3 \omega_{m}-\omega_{s}+\omega_{r}\right) t+3 \gamma\right]\right. \\
&\left.-\sin \left[\left(3 \omega_{m}+\omega_{s}+\omega_{r}\right) t+3 \gamma\right]-\sin \left[\left(3 \omega_{m}-\omega_{s}-\omega_{r}\right) t+3 \gamma\right]\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

To have a time-average torque, one of the coefficients of time must equal zero. This leads to the eight possible mechanical speeds

$$
\omega_{m}= \pm \omega_{s} \pm \omega_{r} \text { and } \omega_{m}= \pm \frac{\omega_{s} \pm \omega_{r}}{3}
$$

For

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega_{m}=+\left(\omega_{s}-\omega_{r}\right) \\
& T_{\text {avg }}^{e}=-\frac{M_{1} I_{s} I_{r}}{4} \sin \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$

For

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega_{m}= \pm\left(\omega_{s}+\omega_{r}\right) \\
& T_{a v g}^{e}=\frac{M_{1} I_{s} I_{r}}{4} \sin \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$

For

For

$$
\begin{aligned}
\omega_{\mathrm{m}} & = \pm \frac{\left(\omega_{s}-\omega_{r}\right)}{3} \\
T^{e} & =-\frac{3 M_{3} I_{s} I_{r}}{4} \sin 3 \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega_{m}= \pm \frac{\left(\omega_{s}+\omega_{r}\right)}{3} \\
& T_{a v g}^{e}=\frac{3 M_{3} I_{s} I_{r}}{4} \sin 3 \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 4.8
From 4.1 .8 and the given constraints the instantaneous torque is

$$
T^{e}=-I_{r} M \sin \omega_{r} t \cos \left(\omega_{m} t+\gamma\right)\left(I_{s 1} \sin \omega_{s} t+I_{s 3} \sin 3 \omega_{s} t\right)
$$

Repeated use of trigonometric identities leads to:

## ROTATING MACHINES

## PROBLEM 4.8 (Continued)

$$
\left.\left.\begin{array}{rl}
T^{e}=-\frac{I_{r} I_{s} 1^{M}}{4} & \left\{\cos \left[\left(\omega_{r}+\omega_{m}-\omega_{s}\right) t+\gamma\right]-\cos \left[\omega_{r}+\omega_{m}+\omega_{s}\right) t+\gamma\right] \\
& \left.+\cos \left[\left(\omega_{r}-\omega_{m}-\omega_{s}\right) t-\gamma\right]-\cos \left[\left(\omega_{r}-\omega_{m}+\omega_{s}\right) t-\gamma\right]\right\}
\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{l}
-\frac{I_{r} I_{s} 3^{M}}{4}\left\{\cos \left[\left(\omega_{r}+\omega_{m}-3 \omega_{s}\right) t+\gamma\right]-\cos \left[\left(\omega_{r}+\omega_{m}+3 \omega_{s}\right) t+\gamma\right]\right.
\end{array}\right\}
$$

For a time-average torque one of the coefficients of $t$ must be zero. This leads to eight values of $\omega_{m}$ :

$$
\omega_{m}= \pm \omega_{r} \pm \omega_{s} \text { and } \omega_{m}= \pm \omega_{r} \pm 3 \omega_{s}
$$

For

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega_{m}= \pm\left(\omega_{r}-\omega_{s}\right) \\
& T_{a v g}^{e}=-\frac{I_{r} I_{s I^{M}}}{4} \cos \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$

For

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega_{\mathrm{m}}= \pm\left(\omega_{r}+\omega_{s}\right) \\
& T_{\text {avg }}^{e}=\frac{I_{r} I_{s 1} M}{4} \cos \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$

For

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega_{m}= \pm\left(\omega_{r}-3 \omega_{s}\right) \\
& T_{a v g}^{e}=-\frac{I_{r} I_{s} 3^{M}}{4} \cos \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$

For

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega_{\mathrm{m}}= \pm\left(\omega_{r}+3 \omega_{\mathrm{s}}\right) \\
& \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{avg}}^{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{I}_{s 3^{M}}}{4} \cos \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 4.9
Electrical terminal relations are 4.1.19-4.1.22. For conservative system, coenergy is independent of path and if we bring system to its final mechanical configuration before exciting it electrically there is no contribution to the coenergy from the torque term. Thus, of the many possible paths of integration we choose one

PROBLEM 4.9 (Continued)

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{m}^{\prime}\left(i_{a s}, i_{b s}, i_{a r}, i_{b r}, \theta\right) & =\int_{0}^{i_{a s}} \lambda_{a s}\left(i_{a s}^{\prime}, 0,0,0, \theta\right) d i_{a s}^{\prime} \\
& +\int_{0}^{i_{b s}} \lambda_{b s}\left(i_{a s}, i_{b s}^{\prime}, 0,0, \theta\right) d i_{b s}^{\prime} \\
& +\int_{0}^{i_{a r}} \lambda_{a r}\left(i_{a s}, i_{b s}, i_{a r}^{\prime}, 0, \theta\right) d i_{a r}^{\prime} \\
& +\int_{0}^{i_{b r} \lambda_{b r}\left(i_{a s}, i_{b s}, i_{a r}, i_{b r}^{\prime}, \theta\right) d i_{b r}^{\prime}}
\end{aligned}
$$

The use of 4.1.19-4.1.22 in this expression yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{m}^{\prime} & =\int_{0}^{i} a s L_{s} i_{a s}^{\prime} i_{a s}^{\prime}+\int_{0}^{1_{b s}} L_{s} i_{b s}^{\prime} d i_{b s}^{\prime} \\
& +\int_{0}^{i} a r_{0}\left(L_{r} i_{a r}^{\prime}+M i_{a s} \cos \theta+M i_{b s} \sin \theta\right) d i_{a r}^{\prime} \\
& +\int_{0}^{i} b r_{\left(L_{r} i_{b r}^{\prime}-M i_{a s} \sin \theta+M i_{b s} \cos \theta\right) d i_{b r}^{\prime}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Evaluation of these integrals yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{m}^{\prime} & =\frac{1}{2} L_{s} i_{a s}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{s} i_{b s}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{r} i_{a r}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{r} i_{b r}^{2} \\
& +M i_{a s} i_{a r} \cos \theta+M i_{b s} i_{a r} \sin \theta \\
& -M i_{a s} i_{b r} \sin \theta+M i_{b s} i_{b r} \cos \theta
\end{aligned}
$$

The torque of electric origin is then (see Table 3.1)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}\left(1_{a s}, i_{b s}, 1_{a r}, 1_{b r}, \theta\right)}{\partial \theta} \\
& T^{e}=-M\left[i_{a s} i_{a r} \sin \theta-i_{b s} i_{a r} \cos \theta+i_{a s} i_{b r}^{\left.\cos \theta+1_{b s} i_{b r} \sin \theta\right]}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 4.10

## Part a

Substitution of currents into given expressions for flux density

$$
\begin{aligned}
& B_{r}=B_{r a}+B_{r b} \\
& B_{r}=\frac{\mu_{0} N}{2 g}\left[I_{a} \cos \omega t \cos \psi+I_{b} \sin \omega t \sin \psi\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

## ROTATING MACHINES

PROBLEM 4.10 (Continued)
Part b
Application of trigonometric identities and simplification yield.

$$
\begin{aligned}
B_{r}= & \frac{\mu_{0} N}{2 g}\left[\frac{I_{a}}{2} \cos (\omega t-\psi)+\frac{I_{a}}{2} \cos (\omega t+\psi)\right] \\
& \left.+\frac{I_{b}}{2} \cos (\omega t-\psi)-\frac{I_{b}}{2} \cos (\omega t+\psi)\right] \\
B_{r}= & \frac{\mu_{0} N}{4 g}\left[\left(I_{a}+I_{b}\right) \cos (\omega t-\psi)+\left(I_{a}-I_{b}\right) \cos (\omega t+\psi)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

The forward wave is

$$
B_{r f}=\frac{\mu_{0} N\left(I_{a}+I_{b}\right)}{4 g} \cos (\omega t-\psi)
$$

For constant phase on the forward wave

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega t-\psi=\text { constant } \\
& \omega_{f}=\frac{d \psi}{d t}=\omega
\end{aligned}
$$

The backward wave is

$$
B_{r b}=\frac{\mu_{0} N\left(I_{a}-I_{b}\right)}{4 g} \cos (\omega t+\psi)
$$

For

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega t+\psi=\text { constant } \\
& \omega_{b}=\frac{d \psi}{d t}=-\omega
\end{aligned}
$$

Part c
The ratio of amplitudes is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{B_{r b m}}{B_{r f m}}=\frac{I_{a}-I_{b}}{I_{a}+I_{b}} \\
& \frac{B_{r b m}}{B_{r f m}} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text { as } \quad I_{a} \rightarrow I_{b}
\end{aligned}
$$

Part d
When $I_{b}=-I_{a}$

$$
\mathrm{B}_{r f}=0
$$

This has simply reversed the phase sequence.

## PROBLEM 4.11

## Part a

$$
\begin{gathered}
{ }^{B_{r}}=B_{r a}+B_{r b} \\
B_{r}=\frac{\mu_{0} N I}{2 g}[\cos \omega t \cos \psi+\sin (\omega t+\beta) \sin \psi]
\end{gathered}
$$

Part b

## Using trigonometric identities

$$
\begin{aligned}
B_{r}= & \frac{\mu_{0} N I}{2 g}[\cos \omega t \cos \psi+\cos \beta \sin \omega t \sin \psi+\sin \beta \cos \omega t \sin \psi] \\
B_{r}= & \frac{\mu_{0} N I}{2 g}\left[\frac{1}{2} \cos (\omega t-\psi)+\frac{1}{2} \cos (\omega t+\psi)\right. \\
& +\frac{\cos \beta}{2} \cos (\omega t-\psi)-\frac{\cos \beta}{2} \cos (\omega t+\beta) \\
& \left.+\frac{\sin \beta}{2} \sin (\omega t+\psi)-\frac{\sin \beta}{2} \sin (\omega t-\psi)\right] \\
B_{r}=\frac{\mu_{0} N I}{4 g} & {[(1+\cos \beta) \cos (\omega t-\psi)-\sin \beta \sin (\omega t-\psi)} \\
& +(1-\cos \beta) \cos (\omega t+\psi)+\sin \beta \sin (\omega t+\psi)]
\end{aligned}
$$

Forward wave is

$$
B_{r f}=\frac{\mu_{0}^{N I}}{4 g}[(1+\cos \beta) \cos (\omega t-\psi)-\sin \beta \sin (\omega t-\psi)]
$$

For constant phase

$$
\omega t-\psi=\text { constant }
$$

and

$$
\omega_{f}=\frac{d \psi}{d t}=\omega
$$

Backward wave is

$$
B_{r b}=\frac{\mu_{0} N I}{4 g}[(1-\cos \beta) \cos (\omega t+\psi)+\sin \beta \sin (\omega t+\psi)]
$$

For constant phase

$$
\omega t+\psi=\text { constant }
$$

and

$$
\omega_{b}=\frac{d \psi}{d t}=-\omega
$$

## ROTATING MACHINES

## PROBLEM 4.11 (Continued)

## Part c

The ratio of amplitudes is

$$
\frac{{ }^{B}{ }_{r b m}}{{ }^{B}{ }_{r f m}}=\frac{\sqrt{(1-\cos \beta)^{2}+\sin ^{2} \beta}}{\sqrt{(1+\cos \beta)^{2}+\sin ^{2} \beta}}=\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos \beta}{1+\cos \beta}}
$$

as $\beta \rightarrow 0, \frac{B_{r b m}}{B_{r f m}} \rightarrow 0$.
Part d
The forward wave amplitude will go to zero when $\beta=\pi$. The phase sequence has been reversed by reversing the phase of the current in the b-winding.

## PROBLEM 4.12

Equation 4.1 .53 is

$$
p_{e}=v_{a s}{ }^{1} a s+v_{b s} 1_{b s}
$$

For steady state balanced conditions we can write

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{i}_{\text {as }}=I \cos \omega t ; \quad i_{b s}=I \sin \omega t \\
& v_{\text {as }}=V \cos (\omega t+\phi) ; \quad v_{b e}=V \sin (\omega t+\phi)
\end{aligned}
$$

then

$$
\mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{e}}=V I[\cos \omega t \cos (\omega t+\phi)+\sin \omega t \sin (\omega t+\phi)]
$$

Using trigonometric identities

$$
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{e}}=\mathrm{VI} \cos \phi
$$

Referring to Fig. 4.1.13(b) we have the vector diagram


PROBLEM 4.12 (Continued)
From this figure it is clear that

$$
\omega \mathrm{L}_{s} \mathrm{I}_{\mathbf{s}} \cos \phi=-\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{f}} \sin \delta
$$

(remember that $\delta<0$ )
Then $p_{e}=-\frac{V E_{f}}{\omega L_{s}} \sin \delta$
which was to be shown.
PROBLEM 4.13
For the generator we adopt the notation for one phase of the armature circuit (see Fig. 4.1.12 with current convention reversed)

$$
j X=j \omega L_{s}
$$



The vector diagram is then


From the vector diagram

$$
\begin{aligned}
& X I \sin \phi=E_{f} \cos \delta-V \\
& X I \cos \phi=E_{f} \sin \delta
\end{aligned}
$$

Also, the mechanical power input is

$$
P=\frac{E_{f} V}{X} \sin \delta
$$

Eliminating $\phi$ and $\delta$ from these equations and solving for I yields

## ROTATING MACHINES

PROBLEM 4. 13 (Continued)

$$
I=\frac{V}{X} \sqrt{\left(\frac{E_{f}}{V}\right)^{2}-2 \sqrt{\left(\frac{E_{f}}{V}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{P X}{V^{2}}\right)^{2}}+1}
$$

Normalizing as indicated in the problem statement we define
$I_{0}=$ rated armature current
$I_{\text {fo }}=$ field current to give rated voltage on open circuit.
$P_{0}=$ rated power
$\frac{I}{I_{0}}=\frac{V}{I_{0} X} \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{f}}{I_{f 0}}\right)^{2}+1-2 \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{f}}{I_{f 0}}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{P_{0}}{P_{0}}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{P_{0} X}{V^{2}}\right)^{2}}}$
Injecting given numbers and being careful about rms and peak quantities we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{I}{I_{0}}=0.431 \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{f}}{I_{f o}}\right)^{2}+1-2 \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{f}}{I_{f o}}\right)^{2}-3.92\left(\frac{P}{P_{0}}\right)^{2}}} \\
& I_{f 0}=2,030 \mathrm{amps}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\left(\frac{I_{f}}{I_{f 0}}\right)_{\max }=3.00
$$

The condition that $\delta=\frac{\pi}{2}$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{f}=\frac{P X}{V} \\
& \left(\frac{I_{f}}{I_{f o}}\right)_{\min }=\frac{P X}{W M I_{f o} V}=\frac{P X}{V^{2}}=1.98 \frac{P}{P_{o}}
\end{aligned}
$$

For unity p.f., $\cos \phi=1, \sin \phi=0$

$$
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{f}} \cos \delta=\mathrm{V} \text { and } \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{f}} \sin \delta=\mathrm{IX}
$$

eliminating $\delta$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{I}{I_{0}}=\frac{V}{X I_{0}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{E_{f}}{V}\right)^{2}-1} \\
& \frac{I}{I_{o}}=0.431 \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{f}}{I_{f o}}\right)^{2}-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 4.13 (Continued)
for 0.85 p.f.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{f} \sin \delta=0.85 I X \\
& E_{f} \cos \delta-v=\sqrt{1-(0.85)^{2}} I X
\end{aligned}
$$

eliminating $\delta$, solving for $I$, and normalizing yields

$$
\frac{I}{I_{0}}=0.431 \left\lvert\,\left[\left.-0.527 \pm \sqrt{\left.\left(\frac{I_{f}}{I_{f 0}}\right)^{2}-0.722\right]} \right\rvert\,\right.\right.
$$

This is double-valued and the magnitude of the bracketed term is used.
The required curves are shown on the next page.

## PROBLEM 4.14

The armature current limit is defined by a circle of radius $\mathrm{VI}_{0}$, where $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ is the amplitude of rated armature current.

To find the effect of the field current limit we must express the complex power in terms of field current. Defining quantities in terms of this circuit


The vector diagram is


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{I}=\frac{\hat{E}_{f}-V}{j X} \\
& P+j Q=\hat{V I} *=\frac{V \hat{V E}_{f} *-v^{2}}{-j X}=j \frac{V E_{f} e^{-j \delta}}{X}-j \frac{v^{2}}{X}
\end{aligned}
$$



## ROTATING MACHINES

## PROBLEM 4.14 (Continued)

If we denote the voltage for maximum field current as $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{o}}}$, this expression becomes

$$
P+j Q=-j \frac{v^{2}}{X}+\frac{V E_{f o}}{X} \sin \delta+j \frac{V E_{f o}}{X} \cos \delta
$$

On a P+jQ plane this trajectory is as sketched below


The stability limit $\left(\delta=\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ is also shown in the sketch, along with the armature current limit.

The capability curve for the generator of Prob. 4.13 is shown on the next
page.
$P$ and $Q$ are normalized to 724 MVA.

## PROBLEM 4.15

The steady state deflection $\psi$ of the rotatable frame is found by setting sum of torques to zero

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{e}+T_{S}=0=T^{e}-K \psi \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $T^{e}$ is electromagnetic torque. This equation is solved for $\psi$. Torque $T^{\mathbf{e}}$ is found from

ROTATING MACHINES


Capability curve of Problem 4.14

PROBLEM 4. 15 (Continued)

$$
T^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}\left(i_{1}, i_{2}, i_{3}, \phi, \psi\right)}{\partial \psi}
$$

and the magnetic coenergy for this electrically linear system is

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{m}^{\prime}= & \frac{1}{2} L i_{1}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} L i_{2}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{3} i_{3}^{2} \\
& +M i_{1} i_{3} \cos (\phi-\psi)+M i_{2} i_{3} \sin (\phi-\psi)
\end{aligned}
$$

from which

$$
T^{e}=M 1_{1} 1_{3} \sin (\phi-\psi)-M_{2} i_{3} \cos (\phi-\psi)
$$

For constant shaft speed $\omega$, the shaft position is

$$
\phi=\omega t .
$$

Then, with $I_{3}=I_{0}$ as given

$$
\frac{d \lambda_{1}}{d t}=-\omega M I_{0} \sin (\omega t-\psi)+L \frac{d i_{1}}{d t}=-1_{1} R
$$

and

$$
\frac{d \lambda_{2}}{d t}=\omega M I_{0} \cos (\omega t-\psi)+L \frac{\mathrm{di}_{2}}{d t}=-i_{2} R
$$

Using the given assumptions that

$$
\left|\mathrm{L} \frac{\mathrm{di}_{1}}{\mathrm{dt}}\right| \ll\left|\mathrm{Ri}_{1}\right| \text { and } \quad\left|\mathrm{L} \frac{\mathrm{di}_{2}}{\mathrm{dt}}\right| \ll\left|\mathrm{Ri}_{2}\right|
$$

we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& i_{1}=\frac{\omega M I_{0}}{R} \sin (\omega t-\psi) \\
& i_{2}=-\frac{\omega M I_{0}}{R} \cos (\omega t-\psi)
\end{aligned}
$$

and the torque $T^{e}$ is

$$
T^{e}=M I_{0}\left(\frac{\omega M I_{0}}{R}\right)\left[\sin ^{2}(\omega t-\psi)+\cos ^{2}(\omega t-\psi)\right]
$$

Hence, from (1)

$$
\psi=\frac{\left(M I_{o}\right)^{2}}{K R} \omega
$$

which shows that pointer displacement $\psi$ is a linear function of shaft speed $\omega$ which is in turn proportional to car speed.

Suppose we had not neglected the voltage drops due to self inductance. Would the final result still be the same?

ROTATING MACHINES

## PROBLEM 4.16

The equivalent circuit with parameter values as given is


From (4.1.82) the torque is

$$
T^{e}=\frac{\left(\frac{k^{2}}{\omega_{s}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{r}}{L_{s}}\right)\left(\frac{R_{s}}{s}\right) V_{s}^{2}}{\left[\omega_{s}\left(1-k^{2}\right) L_{r}\right]^{2}+\left(R_{r} / s\right)^{2}}
$$

where $k^{2}=\frac{M^{2}}{L_{r} L_{s}}$ and $s=\frac{\omega_{s}-\omega_{m}}{\omega_{s}}$
Solution of (4.1.81) for $I_{s}$ yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {.1.81) for } I_{s} \text { yields } \\
& I_{s}=\sqrt{\frac{\left(\frac{R_{r}}{s}\right)^{2}+\left(\omega_{s} L_{r}\right)^{2}}{\left(\frac{R_{r}}{s}\right)^{2}+\left[\omega_{s} L_{r}\left(1-k^{2}\right)\right]^{2}}} \quad\left(\frac{V / s}{\omega_{s} L_{s}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

volt-ampere input is simply (for two phases)

$$
{ }_{(V A)}^{\text {in }}=V_{s} I_{s}
$$

The electrical input power can be calculated in a variety of ways, the simplest being to recognize that in the equivalent circuit the power dissipated in $R_{r} / s$ (for two phases) is just $\omega_{s}$ times the electromagnetic torque, hence

$$
P_{\text {in }}=T^{e} \omega_{s}
$$

Finally, the mechanical power output is

$$
P_{\text {mech }}=T^{e} \omega_{m}
$$

These five quantities are shown plotted in the attached graphs. Numerical constants used in the computations are



## ROTATING MACHINES

## PROBLEM 4.16 (Continued)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega_{s} L_{s}=\omega_{s} L_{r}=\omega_{s} M+0.3=4.8 \Omega \\
& k^{2}=\left(\frac{4.5}{4.8}\right)^{2}=0.878 \\
& T^{e}=\frac{\frac{117}{s}}{0.342+\frac{0.01}{s^{2}}} \text { newton-meters } \\
& I_{s}=\sqrt{\frac{23.0+\frac{0.01}{2}}{0.342+\frac{0.01}{s^{2}}}} 147 \text { amps pK. } \\
& s_{m T}=0.188
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 4.17
Part a
For ease in calculation it is useful to write the mechanical speed as $\omega_{m}=(1-s) \omega_{s}$
and the fan characteristic as

$$
T_{m}=-B \omega_{s}^{3}(1-s)^{3}
$$

With $\omega_{s}=120 \pi \mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{sec}$

$$
B \omega_{s}^{3}=400 \text { newton-meters }
$$

The results of Prob. 4.16 for torque yields

$$
400(1-s)^{3}=\frac{\frac{117}{s}}{0.342+\frac{0.01}{s^{2}}}
$$

Solution of this equation by cut-and-try for $s$ yields:

$$
s=0.032
$$

Then $P_{\text {mech }}=(400)(1-s)^{3} \omega_{\mathrm{m}}=(400)\left(\omega_{\mathrm{s}}\right)(1-\mathrm{s})^{4}$

$$
P_{\text {mech }}=133 \text { kilowatts into fan }
$$

$$
P_{\text {input }}=\frac{P_{\text {mech }}}{1-s}=138 \text { kilowatts }
$$

Circuit seen by electrical source is

PROBLEM 4.17 (Continued)


Input impedance is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& z_{\text {in }}=j 0.3+\frac{(j 4.5)(3.13+j 0.3)}{3.13+j 4.8}=\frac{-2.79+j 15.0}{3.13+j 4.8} \\
& / Z_{\text {in }}=100.6^{\circ}-56.8^{\circ}=43.8^{\circ}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence,

$$
\text { p.f. }=\cos \angle \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{in}}=0.72 \text { lagging }
$$

## Part b

Electromagnetic torque scales as the square of the terminal voltage, thus

$$
\mathrm{T}^{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\frac{117}{\mathrm{~s}}}{0.342+\frac{0.01}{s^{2}}}\left(\frac{V_{s}}{V_{s 0}}\right)^{2}
$$

where $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SO}}=\sqrt{2} 500$ volts peak. The slip for any terminal voltage is now found from

$$
400(1-s)^{3}=\frac{\frac{117}{s}}{0.342+\frac{0.01}{s^{2}}}\left(\frac{V_{s}}{V_{s o}}\right)^{2}
$$

The mechanical power into the fan is

$$
P_{\text {mech }}=400 \omega_{s}^{4}(1-s)^{4}
$$

electrical power input is

$$
P_{\text {in }}=\frac{P_{\text {mech }}}{1-s}
$$

## PROBLEM 4.17 (Continued)

and the power factor is found as the cosine of the angle of the input impedance of the circuit


These quantities are plotted as required on the attached graph.
PROBLEM 4.18

## Part a

The solution to Prob. 4.1 can be used to find the flux densities here. For the stator a-winding, the solution of Prob. 4.1 applies directly, thus, the radial component of flux density due to current in stator winding a is

$$
B_{r a}(\psi)=\frac{\mu_{o} N_{s} i_{a}}{2 g} \cos \psi
$$

Windings $b$ and $c$ on the stator are identical with the a winding except for the indicated angular displacements, thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& B_{r b}(\psi)=\frac{\mu_{0} N_{s} i_{b}}{2 g} \cos \left(\psi-\frac{2 \pi}{3}\right) \\
& B_{r c}(\psi)=\frac{\mu_{0} N_{s} I_{c}}{2 g} \cos \left(\psi-\frac{4 \pi}{3}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The solution in Prob. 4.1 for the flux density due to rotor winding current applies directly here, thus,

$$
{ }^{B_{r r}}(\psi)=\frac{\mu_{0} N_{r} \mathbf{I}_{r}}{2 g} \cos (\psi-\theta)
$$

Part b,
The method of part (c) of Prob. 4.1 can be used and the results of that analysis applied directly by replacing rotor quantities by stator b-winding quantities and $\theta$ by $2 \pi / 3$. The resulting mutual inductance is (assuming $g \ll R)$

## ROTATING MACHINES



Induction Machine Curves for Problem 4.17

## ROTATING MACHINES

## PROBLEM 4.18 (Continued)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& L_{a b}=\frac{\pi \mu_{0} N_{s}^{2} R \ell}{2 g} \cos \frac{2 \pi}{3} . \\
& L_{a b}=-\frac{\mu_{0} N_{s}^{2} R \ell}{4 g}=-\frac{L_{s}}{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $L_{s}$ is the self inductance of one stator winding alone. Note that $L_{a c}=L_{a b}$ because of relative geometry.

## Part c

The $\lambda-i$ relations are thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\lambda_{a}= & L_{s} i_{a}-\frac{L_{s}}{2} i_{b}-\frac{L_{s}}{2} i_{c}+M \cos \theta i_{r} \\
\lambda_{b}= & -\frac{L_{s}}{2} i_{a}+L_{s} i_{b}-\frac{L_{s}}{2} i_{c}+M \cos \left(\theta-\frac{2 \pi}{3}\right) i_{r} \\
\lambda_{c}= & -\frac{L_{s}}{2} i_{a}-\frac{L_{s}}{2} i_{b}+L_{s} 1_{c}+M \cos \left(\theta-\frac{4 \pi}{3}\right) i_{r} \\
\lambda_{r}= & M \cos \theta i_{a}+M \cos \left(\theta-\frac{2 \pi}{3}\right) i_{b} \\
& +M \cos \left(\theta-\frac{4 \pi}{3}\right) i_{c}+L_{r} 1_{r}
\end{aligned}
$$

where from Prob. 4.1,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { b. } 4.1, \pi_{\mu_{0}} N_{s}^{2} R l \\
& L_{s}=\frac{\pi g}{2 \mu_{0} N_{s} N_{r} R \ell} \\
& M=\frac{2 g}{2 g} \\
& L_{r}=\frac{m \mu_{0} N_{r}^{2} R \ell}{2 g}
\end{aligned}
$$

Part d
The torque of electric origin is found most easily by using magnetic coenergy which for this electrically linear system is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& W_{m}^{\prime}\left(i_{a}, i_{b}, i_{c}, i_{r}, \theta\right)=\frac{1}{2} L_{s}\left(i_{a}^{2}+i_{b}^{2}+i_{c}^{2}\right) \\
& \quad+\frac{1}{2} L_{s}\left(i_{a} i_{b}+i_{a} i_{c}+i_{b} i_{c}\right)+M \cos \theta i_{r} i_{a} \\
& \quad+M \cos \left(\theta-\frac{2 \pi}{3}\right) i_{r} i_{b}+M \cos \left(\theta-\frac{4 \pi}{3}\right) i_{r} i_{c}
\end{aligned}
$$

The torque of electric origin is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}\left(i_{a}, i_{b}, i_{c}, i_{r}, \theta\right)}{\partial \theta} \\
& T^{e}=-M i_{r}\left[i_{a} \sin \theta+1_{b} \sin \left(\theta-\frac{2 \pi}{3}\right)+i_{c} \sin \left(\theta-\frac{4 \pi}{3}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 4.19

## Part a

Superimposing the three component stator flux densities from Part a of Prob. 4.18, we have

$$
B_{r s}=\frac{\mu_{0} N_{s}}{2 g}\left[i_{a} \cos \psi+i_{b} \cos \left(\psi-\frac{2 \pi}{3}\right)+i_{c} \cos \left(\psi-\frac{4 \pi}{3}\right)\right]
$$

Substituting the given currents

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{B}_{r s}=\frac{\mu_{0} \mathrm{~N}_{s}}{2 g}\left[I_{a} \cos \omega t \cos \psi+I_{b} \cos \left(\omega t-\frac{2 \pi}{3}\right) \cos \left(\psi-\frac{2 \pi}{3}\right)\right. \\
\\
+I_{c} \cos \left(\omega t-\frac{4 \pi}{3}\right) \cos \left(\psi-\frac{4 \pi}{3}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Using trigonometric identities and simplifying yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
&{ }^{B_{r s}}=\frac{\mu_{0} N_{s}}{2 g}\left[\left(\frac{I_{a}+I_{b}+I_{c}}{2}\right) \cos (\omega t-\psi)\right. \\
&+\frac{1}{2}\left(I_{a}+I_{b} \cos \frac{4 \pi}{3}+I_{c} \cos \frac{2 \pi}{3}\right) \cos (\omega t+\psi) \\
&\left.+\frac{1}{2}\left(I_{b} \sin \frac{4 \pi}{3}+I_{c} \sin \frac{2 \pi}{3}\right) \sin (\omega t+\psi)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Positive traveling wave has point of constant phase defined by

$$
\omega t-\psi=\text { constant }
$$

from which

$$
\frac{d \psi}{d t}=\omega
$$

This is positive traveling wave with amplitude

$$
B_{r f m}=\frac{\mu_{0}^{N} s}{4 g}\left(I_{a}+I_{b}+I_{c}\right)
$$

Negative traveling wave has point of constant phase

$$
\omega t+\psi=\text { constant }
$$

from which

$$
\frac{d \psi}{d t}=-\omega
$$

This defines negative traveling wave with amplitude

## ROTATING MACHINES

PROBLEM 4.19 (Continued)

$$
{ }^{B}{ }_{r b m}=\frac{\mu_{0} N_{s}}{4 g} \sqrt{\left(I_{a}-\frac{I_{b}}{2}-\frac{I_{c}}{2}\right)^{2}+\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} I_{b}+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} I_{c}\right)^{2}}
$$

Part b
When three phase currents are balanced

$$
I_{a}=I_{b}=I_{c}
$$

and $B_{r b m}=0$ leaving only a forward (positive) traveling wave.

## PROBLEM 4.20

Part a
Total radial flux density due to stator excitation is

$$
B_{r s}=\frac{\mu_{o} N}{2 g}\left(i_{a} \cos 2 \psi+i_{b} \sin 2 \psi\right)
$$

Substituting given values for currents

$$
B_{r s}=\frac{\mu_{0} N}{2 g}\left(I_{a} \cos \omega t \cos 2 \psi+I_{b} \sin \omega t \sin 2 \psi\right)
$$

Part b

$$
B_{r s}=\frac{\mu_{0} N}{2 g}\left|\left(\frac{I_{a}+I_{b}}{2}\right) \cos (\omega t-2 \psi)+\left(\frac{I_{a}-I_{b}}{2}\right) \cos (\omega t+2 \psi)\right|
$$

The forward (positive-traveling) component has constant phase defined by

$$
\omega t-2 \psi=\text { constant }
$$

from which

$$
\frac{d \psi}{d t}=\frac{\omega}{2}
$$

The backward (negative-traveling) component has constant phase defined by

$$
\omega t+2 \psi=\text { constant }
$$

from which

$$
\frac{d \psi}{d t}=-\frac{\omega}{2}
$$

Part c
From part $b$, when $I_{a}=I_{b}, I_{a}-I_{b}=0$ and the backward-wave amplitude goes to zero. When $I_{b}=-I_{a}, I_{a}+I_{b}=0$ and the forward-wave amplitude goes to zero.

ROTATING MACHINES

## PROBLEM 4.21

Referring to the solution for Prob. 4.20,
Part a

$$
\begin{aligned}
& B_{r s}=\frac{\mu_{0} N}{2 g}\left(i_{a} \cos p \psi+i_{b} \sin p \psi\right) \\
& B_{r s}=\frac{\mu_{0} N}{2 g}\left(I_{a} \cos \omega t \cos p \psi+I_{b} \sin \omega t \sin p \psi\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Part b
Using trigonometric identities yields

$$
B_{r s}=\frac{\mu_{0} N}{2 g}\left[\left(\frac{I_{a}+I_{b}}{2}\right) \cos (\omega t-p \psi)+\left(\frac{I_{a}-I_{b}}{2}\right) \cos (\omega t+p \psi)\right]
$$

Forward wave has constant phase

$$
\omega t-p \psi=\text { constant }
$$

from which

$$
\frac{d \psi}{d t}=\frac{\omega}{p}
$$

Backward wave has constant phase

$$
\omega t+p \psi=\text { constant }
$$

from which

$$
\frac{d \psi}{d t}=-\frac{\omega}{p}
$$

## Part c

From part $b$, when $I_{b}=I_{a}, I_{a}-I_{b}=0$, and backward-wave amplitude goes to zero. When $I_{b}=-I_{a}, I_{a}+I_{b}=0$, and forward-wave amplitude goes to zero. PROBLEM 4.22

This is an electrically linear system, so the magnetic coenergy is

$$
W_{m}^{\prime}\left(1_{s}, 1_{r}, \theta\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(L_{o}+L_{2} \cos 2 \theta\right) i_{s}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{r} 1_{r}^{2}+M 1_{r} 1_{s} \cos \theta
$$

Then the torque is

$$
T^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}\left(i_{s}, i_{r}, \theta\right)}{\partial \theta}=-M i_{r} i_{s} \sin \theta-L_{2} i_{s}^{2} \sin 2 \theta
$$

PROBLEM 4.23

## Part a

$$
L=\frac{L_{o}}{(1-0.25 \cos 4 \theta-0.25 \cos 8 \theta)}
$$

## ROTATING MACHINES

PROBLEM 4.23 (Continued)
The variation of this inductance with $\theta$ is shown plotted below.


## ROTATING MACHINES

## PROBLEM 4.23 (Continued)

From this plot and the configuration of Fig. 4P.23, it is evident that minimum reluctance and maximum inductance occur when $\theta=0, \pi / 2, \pi, \ldots \frac{n}{2} \pi, \ldots$ The inductance is symmetrical about $\theta=0, \frac{\pi}{2}, \ldots$ and about $\theta=\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3 \pi}{4}, \ldots \frac{\pi}{4}+\frac{n \pi}{2}, \ldots$ as it should be. Minimum inductance occurs on both sides of $\theta=\frac{\pi}{4}$ which ought to be maximum reluctance.

The general trend of the inductance is correct for the geometry of Fig. 4 P. 23 but the equation would probably be a better representation if the sign of the $8 \theta$ term were reversed.

Part b
For this electrically linear system, the magnetic stored energy is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& W_{m}(\lambda, \theta)=\frac{1}{2} \frac{\lambda^{2}}{L} \\
& W_{m}(\lambda, \theta)=\frac{\lambda^{2}(1-0.25 \cos 4 \theta-0.25 \cos 8 \theta)}{2 L_{0}}
\end{aligned}
$$

The torque is then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T^{e}=-\frac{\partial W_{m}(\lambda, \theta)}{\partial \theta} \\
& T^{e}=-\frac{\lambda^{2}}{2 L_{o}}(\sin 4 \theta+2 \sin 8 \theta)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Part c

$$
\text { With } \lambda=\Lambda_{0} \cos \omega t \text { and } \theta=\Omega t+\delta
$$

$$
T=-\frac{\Lambda_{0}^{2} \cos ^{2} \omega t}{2 L_{0}}[\sin (4 \Omega t+4 \delta)+2 \sin (8 \Omega t+8 \delta)]
$$

Repeated use of trig identities yields for the instantaneous converted power

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Omega T^{e}=-\frac{\Omega \Lambda_{0}^{2}}{4 L_{0}} & {[\sin (4 \Omega t+4 \delta)+2 \sin (8 \Omega t+8 \delta)} \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \sin (2 \omega t+4 \Omega t+4 \delta)+\frac{1}{2} \sin (4 \Omega t-2 \omega t+4 \delta) \\
& +\sin (2 \omega t+8 \Omega t+8 \delta)+\sin (8 \Omega t-2 \omega t+8 \delta)]
\end{aligned}
$$

This can only have a non-zero average value when $\Omega \neq 0$ and a coefficient of $t$ in one argument is zero. This gives 4 conditions

$$
\Omega= \pm \frac{\omega}{2}, \pm \frac{\omega}{4}
$$

When $\Omega= \pm \frac{\omega}{2}$

$$
\left[\Omega \mathrm{T}^{e}\right]_{\text {avg }}=-\frac{\Omega \Lambda_{o}^{2}}{8 L_{o}} \sin 4 \delta
$$

## ROTATING MACHINES

## PROBLEM 4.23 (Continued)

and when $\Omega= \pm \frac{\omega}{4}$

$$
\left[\Omega T^{e}\right]_{\text {avg }}=-\frac{\Omega \Lambda_{0}^{2}}{4 L_{o}} \sin 8 \delta
$$

PROBLEM 4.24
It will be helpful to express the given ratings in alternative ways.
Rated output power $=6000 \mathrm{HP}=4480 \mathrm{~kW}$ at $0.8 \mathrm{p} . \mathrm{f}$. this is

$$
\frac{4480}{0.8}=5600 \mathrm{KVA} \text { total }
$$

or

$$
2800 \text { KVA per phase }
$$

The rated phase current is then

$$
I_{s}=\frac{2800 \times 10^{3}}{3 \times 10^{3}}=933 \mathrm{amps} \mathrm{rms}=1320 \mathrm{amps} \mathrm{pk}
$$

Given:

$$
\text { Direct axis reactance } \omega\left(L_{o}+L_{2}\right)=4.0 \text { ohms }
$$

Quadrature axis reactance $\omega\left(L_{0}-L_{2}\right)=2.2$ ohms

$$
\omega L_{0}=3.1 \text { ohms } \quad \omega L_{2}=0.9 \text { ohms }
$$

The number of poles is not given in the problem statement. We assume 2 poles. Part a

Rated field current can be found in several ways, all involving cut-and-try procedures. Our method will be based on a vector diagram like that of Fig. 4.2.5(a), thus


PROBLEM 4.24 (Continued)
Evaluating the horizontal and vertical components of $\hat{\mathrm{V}}_{s}$ we have (remember that $\boldsymbol{\gamma}<0$ )

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V_{s} \cos \theta=E_{f} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\gamma\right)+\omega L_{2} I_{s} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{2}+2 \gamma\right) \\
& V_{s} \sin \theta=E_{f} \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\gamma\right)+\omega L_{2} I_{s} \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2}+2 \gamma\right)+\omega L_{o} I_{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

Using trigonometric identities we rewrite these as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& v_{s} \cos \theta=-E_{f} \sin \gamma-\omega L_{2} I_{s} \sin 2 \gamma \\
& v_{s} \sin \theta=E_{f} \cos \gamma+\omega L_{2} I_{s} \cos 2 \gamma+\omega L_{o} I_{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

Next, it will be convenient to normalize these equations to $V_{s}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \cos \theta=-e_{f} \sin \gamma-\frac{\omega L_{2} I_{s}}{V_{s}} \sin 2 \gamma \\
& \sin \theta=e_{f} \cos \gamma+\frac{\omega L_{2} I_{s}}{V_{s}} \cos 2 \gamma+\frac{\omega L_{o} I_{s}}{V_{s}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
e_{f}=\frac{E_{f}}{V_{s}}
$$

Solution of these two equations for $e_{f}$ yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{e}_{f}=\frac{\sin \theta-\frac{\omega L_{2} I_{s}}{V_{s}} \cos 2 \gamma-\frac{\omega L_{o} I_{s}}{V_{s}}}{\cos \gamma} \\
& \mathbf{e}_{f}=-\cos \theta-\frac{\omega L_{2} I_{s}}{V_{s}} \sin 2 \gamma \\
& \sin \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$

For rated conditions as given the constants are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \cos \theta=\text { p.f. }=0.8 \\
& \sin \theta=-0.6 \text { (negative sign for leading p.f.) } \\
& \frac{\omega L_{2} I_{s}}{V_{s}}=0.280 ; \frac{\omega L_{o} I_{s}}{V_{s}}=0.964
\end{aligned}
$$

Solution by trial and error for a value of $\gamma$ that satisfies both equations simultaneously yields

$$
\gamma=-148^{\circ}
$$

## PROBLEM 4.24 (Continued)

and the resulting value for $e_{f}$ is

$$
\mathbf{e}_{f}=1.99
$$

yielding for the rated field current

$$
I_{r}=\frac{V_{\mathbf{s}} \mathbf{e}_{\mathbf{f}}}{\omega M}=24.1 \mathrm{amps} .
$$

where $V_{s}$ is in volts peak.
Part b
The $V$-curves can be calculated in several ways. Our choice here is to first relate power converted to terminal voltage and field generated voltage by multiplying (4.2.46) by $\omega$, thus

$$
P=\omega T^{e}=-\frac{E_{f} V_{s}}{X_{d}} \sin \delta-\frac{\left(X_{d}-X_{q}\right) V_{s}^{2}}{2 X_{d} X_{q}} \sin 2 \delta
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{d}=\omega\left(L_{0}+L_{2}\right) \\
& x_{q}=\omega\left(L_{0}-L_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

We normalize this expression with respect to $V_{s}^{2} / X_{d}$, then

$$
\frac{P X_{d}}{v_{s}^{2}}=-e_{f} \sin \delta-\frac{\left(x_{d}-x_{q}\right)}{2 x_{q}} \sin 2 \delta
$$

Pull-out torque occurs when the derivative of this power with respect to $\delta$ goes to zero. Thus pull-out torque angle is defined by

$$
\frac{\partial}{\partial \delta}\left(\frac{P X_{d}}{v_{s}^{2}}\right)=-e_{f} \cos \delta-\frac{\left(X_{d}-X_{q}\right)}{X_{q}} \cos 2 \delta=0
$$

The use of (4.2.44) and (4.2.45) then yield the armature (stator) current amplitude as

$$
I_{s}=\sqrt{\left(\frac{V_{s}}{X_{q}} \sin \delta\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{V_{s}}{X_{d}} \cos \delta-\frac{E_{f}}{X_{d}}\right)^{2}}
$$

A more useful form is

$$
I_{s}=\frac{V_{s}}{X_{d}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{X_{d}}{X_{q}} \sin \delta\right)^{2}+\left(\cos \delta-e_{f}\right)^{2}}
$$

The computation procedure used here was to fix the power and assume values of $\delta$ over a range going from either rated armature current or rated field current to pull-out. For each value of $\delta$, the necessary value of $e_{f}$ is calculated

PROBLEM 4.24 (Continued)
from the expression for power as

$$
\mathbf{e}_{f}=\frac{\frac{P X_{d}}{v_{g}^{2}}+\frac{\left(X_{d}-X_{q}\right)}{2 x_{q}} \sin 2 \delta}{-\sin \delta}
$$

and then the armature current magnitude is calculated from

$$
I_{s}=\frac{V_{s}}{X_{d}} \sqrt{\left.\frac{X_{d}}{\frac{X}{X}_{q}} \sin \delta\right)^{2}+\left(\cos \delta-e_{f}\right)^{2}}
$$

For zero load power, $\gamma=0$ and $\delta=0$ and, from the vector diagram given earlier, the armature current amplitude is

$$
I_{s}=\frac{\left|V_{s}-E_{f}\right|}{w\left(L_{0}+L_{2}\right)}
$$

with pull-out still defined as before. The required V-curves are shown in the followinggraph. Note that pull-out conditions are never reached because range of operation is limited by rated field current and rated armature current.

PROBLEM 4.25
Equation (4.2.41) is (assuming arbitrary phase for $I_{s}$ )

$$
\hat{V}_{s}=j \omega L_{o} \hat{I}_{s}+j \omega L_{2} \hat{I}_{s} e^{j 2 \gamma}+j \omega M I_{r} e^{j 2 \gamma}
$$

With $\gamma=0$ as specified

$$
\hat{v}_{s}=j \omega\left(L_{0}+L_{2}\right) \hat{I}_{s}+j \omega M I_{r}
$$

The two vector diagrams required are

$\hat{L}_{5}$
capacitive
$V_{s}<\omega M I_{r}$


## PROBLEM 4.26

Part a
From Fig. 4P. 26 (a)

$$
\frac{\hat{V}}{\hat{v}_{s}}=\frac{\frac{1}{Y} e^{j \phi}}{j X_{s}+\frac{1}{Y} e^{j \phi}}
$$

from which the ratio of the magnitudes is

$$
\frac{|\hat{V}|}{\left|\hat{V}_{s}\right|}=\frac{\frac{1}{Y}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{Y} \cos \phi\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{1}{Y} \sin \phi+X_{s}\right)^{2}}}
$$

For the values $Y=0.01$ mho, $X_{s}=10$ ohms


Then, for $\phi=0$

$$
\frac{|\hat{v}|}{\left|\hat{v}_{s}\right|}=\frac{100}{\sqrt{10,000+100}}=0.995
$$

and, for $\phi=45^{\circ}$

$$
\frac{\left|\hat{v}_{\mathrm{v}}\right|}{\left|\hat{v}_{s}\right|}=\frac{100}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{100}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{100}{\sqrt{2}}+10\right)^{2}}}=0.932
$$

Part b
It is instructive to represent the synchronous condenser as a susceptance $j B$, then when $B$ is positive the synchronous condenser appears capacitive. Now the circuit is


```
ROTATING MACHINES
```


## PROBLEM 4.26 (Continued)

Now the voltage ratio is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\hat{v}^{\prime}}{\hat{v}_{s}}=\frac{\frac{1}{Y e^{-j \phi_{1}}+j B}}{\frac{1}{Y e^{-j \phi_{+}}+j B}+j X_{s}}=\frac{1}{1+j X_{s} Y e^{-j \phi}-B X_{s}} \\
& \frac{\hat{v}}{\hat{v}_{s}}=\frac{1}{1-B X_{s}+X_{s} Y \sin \phi+j X_{s} Y \cos \phi}
\end{aligned}
$$

Then

$$
\frac{|\hat{v}|}{\left|\hat{v}_{s}\right|}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(1-B X_{s}+X_{s} Y \sin \phi\right)^{2}+\left(X_{s} Y \cos \phi\right)^{2}}}
$$

For $\phi=0$

$$
\frac{|\hat{v}|}{\left|\hat{v}_{s}\right|}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(1-B X_{s}\right)^{2}+\left(X_{s} Y\right)^{2}}}
$$

If this is to be unity

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\left(1-B X_{s}\right)^{2}+\left(X_{s} Y\right)^{2}=1 \\
1-B X_{s}=\sqrt{1-\left(X_{s} Y\right)^{2}} \\
B=\frac{1-\sqrt{1-\left(X_{s} Y\right)^{2}}}{X_{s}}
\end{array}
$$

for the constants given

$$
B=\frac{1-\sqrt{1-0.01}}{10}=\frac{0.005}{10}=\frac{0.0005 \mathrm{mho}}{}
$$

Volt-amperes required from synchronous condenser

$$
(\mathrm{VA})_{s c}=|\hat{\mathrm{V}}|^{2} \mathrm{~B}=(2)\left(10^{10}\right)(5)\left(10^{-4}\right)=10,000 \mathrm{KVA}
$$

Real power supplied to load

$$
P_{L}=|\hat{V}|^{2} Y \cos \phi=|\hat{V}|^{2} Y \text { for } \phi=0
$$

Then

$$
\frac{(\mathrm{VA})_{S C}}{P_{L}}=\frac{B}{Y}=\frac{0.0005}{0.01}=0.05
$$

For $\phi=0$ the synchronous condenser needs to supply reactive volt amperes equal to 5 percent of the load power to regulate the voltage perfectly.

PROBLEM 4.26 (Continued)
For $\phi=45^{\circ}$

$$
\frac{|\hat{v}|}{\left|\hat{V}_{s}\right|}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(1-B X_{s}+\frac{X_{s} Y}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{X_{s} Y}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2}}}
$$

In order for this to be unity

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\left(1-B X_{s}+\frac{X_{s} Y}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{X_{s} Y}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2}=1 \\
B=\frac{1+\frac{X_{s} Y}{\sqrt{2}}-\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{X_{s}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2}}}{X_{s}}
\end{array}
$$

For the constants given

$$
B=\frac{1+0.0707-\sqrt{1-0.005}}{10}=0.00732 \mathrm{mho}
$$

Volt-amperes required from synchronous condenser

$$
(\mathrm{VA})_{s c}=|\hat{\mathrm{V}}|^{2} \mathrm{~B}=(2)\left(10^{10}\right)(7.32)\left(10^{-3}\right)=146,400 \mathrm{KVA}
$$

Real power supplied to load

$$
P_{L}=|\hat{V}|^{2} Y \cos \phi=\frac{|\hat{V}|^{2} Y}{\sqrt{2}} \text { for } \phi=45^{\circ}
$$

Then

$$
\frac{(\mathrm{VA})}{\mathrm{sc}} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{\mathrm{B} \sqrt{2}}{\mathrm{Y}}=\frac{(\sqrt{2})(0.00732)}{0.01}=1.04
$$

Thus for a load having power factor of 0.707 lagging a synchronous condenser needs to supply reactive volt-amperes equal to 1.04 times the power supplied to the load to regulate the voltage perfectly.

These results, of course, depend on the internal impedance of the source. That given is typical of large power systems.

PROBLEM 4.27

## Part a

This part of this problem is very much like part a of Prob. 4.24. Using results from that problem we define

## PROBLEM 4.27 (Continued)

$$
e_{f}=\frac{E_{f}}{V_{s}}=\frac{\omega M I_{r}}{V_{s}}
$$

where $V_{s}$ is in volts peak. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{e}_{f}=\frac{\sin \theta-\frac{\omega L_{2} I_{s}}{V_{s}} \cos 2 \gamma-\frac{\dot{\omega} L_{o} I_{s}}{V_{s}}}{\cos \gamma} \\
& \mathbf{e}_{f}=-\cos \theta-\frac{\omega L_{2} I_{s}}{V_{s}} \sin 2 \gamma \\
& \sin \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$

From the constants given

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \cos \theta=1.0 ; \quad \sin \theta=0 \\
& \omega L_{o}=2.5 \text { ohms } \quad \omega L_{2}=0.5 \mathrm{ohm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Rated power

$$
P_{L}=1000 / P=746 \mathrm{KW}
$$

Armature current at rated load is

$$
I_{s}=\frac{746,000}{\sqrt{2} 1000}=527 \mathrm{amps} \text { peak }=373 \mathrm{amps} \mathrm{RMS}
$$

Then

$$
\frac{\omega L_{2} I_{s}}{V_{s}}=0.186 ; \frac{\omega L_{o} I_{s}}{V_{s}}=0.932
$$

Using the constants

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{e}_{f}=\frac{-0.186 \cos 2 \gamma-0.932}{\cos \gamma} \\
& \mathbf{e}_{f}=\frac{-1-0.186 \sin 2 \gamma}{\sin \gamma}
\end{aligned}
$$

The use of trial-and-error to find a value of $\gamma$ that satisfies these two equations simultaneously yields

$$
\gamma=-127^{\circ} \text { and } e_{f}=1.48
$$

Using the given constants we obtain

$$
I_{r}=\frac{e_{f} V_{s}}{\omega M}=\frac{(1.48)(\sqrt{2})(1000)}{150}=14.0 \mathrm{amps}
$$

For $L_{f} / R_{f}$ very large compared to a half period of the supply voltage the field

PROBLEM 4.27 (Continued)
current will essentially be equal to the peak of the supply voltage divided by the field current; thus, the required value of $R_{f}$ is

$$
R_{f}=\frac{V_{s}}{I_{r}}=\frac{\sqrt{2}(1000)_{n}}{14.0} \quad 100 \text { ohms }
$$

Part b
We can use (4.2.46) multiplied by the rotational speed $\omega$ to write the output power as

$$
P_{L}=\omega T^{e}=-\frac{E_{f} V_{s}}{X_{d}} \sin \delta-\frac{\left(X_{d}-X_{q}\right) V_{s}^{2}}{2 X_{d} X_{q}} \sin 2 \delta
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& X_{d}=\omega\left(L_{0}+L_{2}\right)=\text { direct axis reactance } \\
& X_{q}=\omega\left(L_{0}-L_{2}\right)=\text { quadrature axis reactance }
\end{aligned}
$$

With the full-wave rectifier supplying the field winding we can express

$$
E_{f}=\omega M I_{r}=\frac{\omega M}{R_{f}} V_{S}
$$

Then

$$
P_{L}=-\frac{\omega M v_{s}^{2}}{R_{f} X_{d}} \sin \delta-\frac{\left(X_{d}-X_{q}\right) v_{s}^{2}}{2 X_{d} X_{q}} \sin 2 \delta
$$

Factoring out $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}}^{2}$ yields

$$
P_{L}=v_{s}^{2}\left[-\frac{\omega M}{R_{f} X_{d}} \sin \delta-\frac{\left(x_{d}-x_{q}\right)}{2 x_{d} X_{q}} \sin 2 \delta\right]
$$

Substitution of given constants yields

$$
746 \times 10^{3}=v_{s}^{2}[-0.500 \sin \delta-0.083 \sin 2 \delta]
$$

To find the required curve it is easiest to assume $\delta$ and calculate the required $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}}$, the range of $\delta$ being limited by pull-out which occurs when

$$
\frac{\partial P_{L}}{\partial \delta}=0=-0.500 \cos \delta-0.166 \cos 2 \delta
$$

The resulting curve of $\delta$ as a function of $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}}$ is shown in the attached graph. Note that the voltage can only drop $15.5 \%$ before the motor pulls out of step.


Although it was not required for this problem, calculations will show that operation at reduced voltage will lead to excessive armature current, thus, operation in this range must be limited to transient conditions:

81

## PROBLEM 4.28

## Part a

This is similar to part a of Prob. 4.24 except that now we are considering a number of pole pairs greater than two and we are treating a generator. Considering first the problem of pole pairs, reference to Sec. 4.1 .8 and 4.2 .4 shows that when we define electrical angles $\gamma_{e}$ and $\delta_{e}$ as

$$
\gamma_{e}=p \gamma \text { and } \delta_{e}=p \delta
$$

where $p$ is number of pole pairs ( 36 in this problem) and when we realize that the electromagnetic torque was obtained as a derivative of inductances with respect to angle we get the results

$$
T^{e}=-\frac{P}{\omega} \frac{V_{s} P_{f}}{X_{d}} \sin \delta_{e}-\frac{p\left(X_{d}-X_{q}\right) V_{s}^{2}}{\omega 2 X_{d} X_{q}} \sin 2 \delta_{e}
$$

where $X_{d}=\omega\left(L_{o}+L_{2}\right)$ and $X_{q}=\omega\left(L_{o}-L_{2}\right)$, and, because the synchronous speed is $\omega / p$ (see 4.1.95) the electrical power output from the generator is

$$
P=-\frac{\omega}{p} T^{e}=\frac{V_{s} E_{f}}{X_{d}} \sin \delta_{e}+\frac{\left(X_{d}-X_{q}\right) V_{s}^{2}}{2 X_{d} X_{q}} \sin 2 \delta_{e}
$$

Next, we are dealing with a generator so it is convenient to replace $I_{s}$ by $-I_{s}$ in the equations. To make clear what is involved we redraw Fig. 4.2.5(a) with the sign of the current reversed.


## PROBLEM 4.28 (Continued)

Now, evaluating horizontal and vertical components of $V_{s}$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V_{s} \cos \theta-\omega L_{2} I_{s} \sin 2 \gamma_{e}=E_{f} \sin \gamma_{e} \\
&-V_{s} \sin \theta=\omega L_{o} I_{s}+\omega L_{2} I_{s} \cos 2 \gamma_{e}+E_{f} \cos \gamma_{e}
\end{aligned}
$$

From these equations we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{e}_{f}=\frac{\cos \theta-\frac{\omega L_{2} I_{s}}{V_{s}} \sin 2 \gamma_{e}}{\sin \gamma_{e}} \\
& e_{f}=\frac{-\sin \theta-\frac{\omega L_{o} I_{s}}{V_{s}}-\frac{\omega L_{2} I_{s}}{V_{s}} \cos 2 \gamma_{e}}{\cos \gamma_{e}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\mathbf{e}_{f}=\frac{\mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{f}}}{V_{s}}=\frac{\omega M I_{\mathbf{r}}}{V_{s}}
$$

with

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V_{s} \text { in volts peak } \\
& I_{s} \text { in amps peak }
\end{aligned}
$$

$\omega$ is the electrical frequency
For the given constants

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \theta=\text { p.f. }=0.850 & \sin \theta=0.528 \\
\frac{\omega L_{2} I_{s}}{V_{s}}=0.200 & \frac{\omega L_{o} I_{s}}{V_{s}}=1.00
\end{array}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& e_{f}=\frac{0.850-0.200 \sin 2 \gamma_{e}}{\sin \gamma_{e}} \\
& e_{f}=\frac{-1.528-0.200 \cos 2 \gamma_{e}}{\cos \gamma_{e}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Trial-and-error solution of these two equations to find a positive value of $Y_{e}$ that satisfies both equations simultaneously ylelds

$$
\gamma_{e}=147.5^{\circ} \quad \text { and } \quad e_{f}=1.92
$$

From the definition of $e_{f}$ we have

$$
I_{r}=\frac{e_{f} V_{s}}{\omega M}=\frac{(1.92)(\sqrt{2})(10,000)}{(120)(\pi)(0.125)}=576 \mathrm{amps}
$$

## PROBLEM 4.28 (Continued)

## Part b

From Prob. 4.14 the definition of complex power is

$$
\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{s} \hat{\mathrm{I}}_{s} *=P+j Q
$$

where $\hat{V}_{s}$ and $\hat{\mathrm{I}}_{\mathrm{s}}$ are complex amplitudes.
The capability curve is not as easy to calculate for a salient-pole
machine as it was for a smooth-air-gap machine in Prob. 4.14. It will be easiest to calculate the curve using the power output expression of part a

$$
P=\frac{V_{s} E_{f}}{X_{d}} \sin \delta_{e}+\frac{\left(X_{d}-X_{q}\right) V_{s}^{2}}{2 X_{d} X_{q}} \sin 2 \delta_{e}
$$

the facts that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P=V_{s} I_{s} \cos \theta \\
& Q=V_{s} I_{s} \sin \theta
\end{aligned}
$$

and that $I_{s}$ is given from (4.2.44) and (4.2.45) as

$$
I_{s}=\sqrt{\left(\frac{V_{s}}{X_{q}} \sin \delta_{e}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{V_{s}}{X_{d}} \cos \delta_{e}-\frac{E_{f}}{X_{d}}\right)^{2}}
$$

First, assuming operation at rated field current the power is

$$
P=320 \times 10^{6} \sin \delta_{e}+41.7 \times 10^{6} \sin 2 \delta_{e} \text { watts. }
$$

We assume values of $\delta_{e}$ starting from zero and calculate $P$; then we calculate $I_{s}$ for the same values of $\delta_{e}$ from

$$
I_{s}=11,800 \sqrt{\left(1.50 \sin \delta_{e}\right)^{2}+\left(\cos \delta_{e}-1.92\right)^{2}} \text { amps peak }
$$

Next, because we know $P, V_{s}$, and $I_{s}$ we find $\theta$ from

$$
\cos \theta=\frac{\mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{s}}}
$$

From $\theta$ we then find $Q$ from

$$
Q=V_{s} I_{s} \sin \theta
$$

This process is continued until rated armature current

$$
I_{s}=\sqrt{2} \quad 10,000 \mathrm{amps} \text { peak }
$$

is reached.
The next part of the capability curve is limited by rated armature current which defines the trajectory

PROBLEM 4.28 (Continued)

$$
\sqrt{P^{2}+Q^{2}}=V_{s} I_{s}
$$

where $V_{s}$ and $I_{s}$ are rated values.
For $Q<0$, the capability curve is limited by pull-out conditions
defined by the condition

$$
\frac{d P}{d \delta_{e}}=0=\frac{V_{s} E_{f}}{X_{d}} \cos \delta_{e}+\frac{\left(X_{d}-X_{q}\right) v_{s}^{2}}{X_{d} X_{q}} \cos 2 \delta_{e}
$$

To evaluate this part of the curve we evaluate $e_{f}$ in terms of $\delta_{e}$ from the power and current expressions

$$
\begin{aligned}
e_{f} & =\frac{\frac{P X_{d}}{v_{s}^{2}}-\frac{\left(X_{d}-X_{q}\right)}{2 X_{q}} \sin 2 \delta_{e}}{\sin \delta_{e}} \\
e_{f} & =\cos \delta_{e}-\sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{s} X_{d}}{v_{s}}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{X_{d}}{X_{q}} \sin \delta_{e}\right)^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

For each level of power at a given power factor we find the value of $\delta_{e}$ that simultaneously satisfies both equations. The resulting values of $e_{f}$ and $\delta_{e}$ are used in the stability criterion

$$
\frac{d P}{d \delta_{e}}=\frac{v_{s}^{2} e_{f}}{X_{d}} \cos \delta_{e}+\frac{\left(X_{d}-X_{q}\right) v_{s}^{2}}{X_{d} X_{q}} \cos 2 \delta_{e} \geq 0
$$

When this condition is no longer met (equal sign holds) the stability limit is reached. For the given constants

$$
\begin{aligned}
& e_{f}=\frac{\frac{P}{167 \times 10^{6}}-0.25 \sin 2 \delta_{e}}{\sin \delta_{e}} \\
& e_{f}=\cos \delta_{e}-\sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{s}}{11,800}\right)^{2}-\left(1.5 \sin \delta_{e}\right)^{2}} \\
& \frac{d P}{d \delta_{e}}=e_{f} \cos \delta_{e}+0.5 \cos 2 \delta_{e} \geq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

The results of this calculation along with the preceding two are shown on the attached graph. Note that the steady-state stabllity never limits the capability, In practice, however, more margin of stability is required and the capability in the fourth quadrant is limited accordingly.


## PROBLEM 4.29

## Part a

For this electrically linear system the electric coenergy is

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{e}^{\prime}\left(v_{1}, v_{2}, \theta\right) & =\frac{1}{2} C_{o}(1+\cos 2 \theta) v_{1}^{2} \\
& +\frac{1}{2} C_{o}(1+\sin 2 \theta) v_{2}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The torque of electric origin is

$$
T^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{e}^{\prime}\left(v_{1}, v_{2}, \theta\right)}{\partial \theta^{\prime}}=C_{.0}\left(v_{2}^{2} \cos 2 \theta-v_{1}^{2} \sin 2 \theta\right)
$$

Part b

$$
\text { With } v_{1}=v_{0} \cos \omega t ; v_{2}=v_{0} \sin \omega t
$$

$$
T^{e}=C_{0} V_{0}^{2}\left(\sin ^{2} \omega t \cos 2 \theta-\cos ^{2} \omega t \sin 2 \theta\right)
$$

Using trig identities

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T^{e}=\frac{C_{0} V_{0}^{2}}{2}[\cos 2 \theta-\cos 2 \omega t \cos 2 \theta-\sin 2 \theta-\cos 2 \omega t \cos 2 \theta] \\
& T^{e}=\frac{C_{0} V_{0}^{2}}{2}(\cos 2 \theta-\sin 2 \theta)-\frac{C_{0} V_{0}^{2}}{2}[\cos (2 \omega t-2 \theta)+\cos (2 \omega t+2 \theta)]
\end{aligned}
$$

Three possibilities for time-average torque:

## Case I:

Shaft sitting still at fixed angle $\theta$
Case II:
Shaft turning in positive $\theta$ direction

$$
\theta=\omega t+\gamma
$$

where $\gamma$ is a constant
Case III:
Shaft turning in negative $\theta$ direction

$$
\theta=-\omega t+\delta
$$

where $\delta$ is a constant.

Part c
The time average torques are:
Case I: $\theta=$ const.

$$
\left\langle T{ }^{e}\right\rangle=\frac{C_{0} v_{0}^{2}}{2}(\cos 2 \theta-\sin 2 \theta)
$$

## ROTATING MACHINES

PROBLEM 4.29 (Continued)
Case II: $\theta=\omega t+\gamma$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& +\gamma \\
& \left\langle T^{e}\right\rangle=-\frac{C_{0} v_{0}^{2}}{2} \cos 2 \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$

Case III: $\theta=-\omega t+\delta$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega t+\delta \\
& \left\langle\mathrm{T}^{\mathrm{e}}\right\rangle=-\frac{\mathrm{C}_{0} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{o}}^{2}}{2} \cos 2 \delta
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 4.30
For an applied voltage $v(t)$ the electric coenergy for this electrically linear system is

$$
W_{e}^{\prime}(v, \theta)=\frac{1}{2}\left(C_{o}+C_{1} \cos 2 \theta\right) v^{2}
$$

The torque of electric origin is then

$$
T^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{e}^{\prime}(v, \theta)}{\partial \theta}=-C_{1} \sin 2 \theta v^{2}
$$

For $v=v_{0} \sin \omega t$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T^{e}=-C_{1} V_{o}^{2} \sin 2 \omega t \sin 2 \theta \\
& T^{e}=-\frac{C_{1} V_{o}^{2}}{2}(\sin 2 \theta-\cos 2 \omega t \cos 2 \theta) \\
& T^{e}=-\frac{C_{1} V_{o}^{2}}{2} \sin 2 \theta+\frac{C_{1} V_{o}^{2}}{4}[\cos (2 \omega t-2 \theta)+\cos (2 \omega t+2 \theta)]
\end{aligned}
$$

For rotational velocity $\omega_{m}$ we write

$$
\theta=\omega_{m} t+\gamma
$$

and then

$$
\begin{aligned}
T^{e}= & -\frac{C_{1} V_{o}^{2}}{2} \sin 2\left(\omega_{m} t+\gamma\right) \\
& +\frac{C_{1} V_{o}^{2}}{4}\left\{\cos \left[2\left(\omega-\omega_{m}\right) t-2 \gamma\right]+\cos \left[2\left(\omega+\omega_{m}\right) t+2 \gamma\right]\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

This device can behave as a motor if it can produce a time-average torque for $\omega_{m}=$ constant. This can occur when

$$
\omega_{m}= \pm \omega
$$

## PROBLEM 5.1

## Part a

The capacitance of the system of plane parallel electrodes is

$$
\begin{equation*}
C=(L+x) d \varepsilon_{0} / s \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and since the co-energy $W^{\prime}$ of an electrically linear system is simply $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{Cv}^{2}$ (remember $v$ is the terminal voltage of the capacitor, not the voltage of the driving source)

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=\frac{\partial W^{\prime}}{\partial x}=\frac{1}{2} \underbrace{d \varepsilon_{o}}_{s}{ }^{2} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The plates tend to increase their area of overlap.
Part b
The force equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=-K x+\frac{1}{2} \frac{d \varepsilon}{s} v^{2} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

while the electrical loop equation, written using the fact that the current $\mathrm{dq} / \mathrm{dt}$ through the resistance can be written as Cv , is

$$
\begin{equation*}
V(t)=R \frac{d}{d t}\left[(L+x) \frac{d \varepsilon_{0}}{s} v\right]+v \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

These are two equations in the dependent variables ( $x, v$ ).

## Part c

This problem illustrates the important point that unless a system involving electromechanical components is either intrinsically or externally biased, its response will not in general be a linear reproduction of the input. The force is proportional to the square of the terminal voltage, which in the limit of small $R$ is simply $V^{2}(t)$. Hence, the equation of motion is (c) with

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{2}=v^{2}(t)=u_{-1}(t) \frac{v_{0}^{2}}{2}(1-\cos 2 \omega t) \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we have used the identity $\sin ^{2} \omega t=\frac{1}{2}(1-\cos 2 \omega t)$. For convenience the equation of motion is normalized

PROBLEM 5.1 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}+\omega_{0}^{2} x=\alpha u_{-1}(t)(1-\cos 2 \omega t) \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\omega_{0}^{2}=K / M ; \alpha=v_{0}^{2} d \varepsilon_{0} / 4 \mathrm{sM}
$$

To solve this equation, we note that there are two parts to the particular solution, one a constant

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=\frac{\alpha}{\omega_{0}^{2}} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the other a cosinusoid having the frequency $2 \omega$. To find this second part solve the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}+\omega_{0}^{2} x=-\operatorname{Re} \alpha e^{2 j \omega t} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

for the particular solution

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=\frac{-\alpha \cos 2 \omega t}{\omega_{0}^{2}-4 \omega^{2}} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

The general solution is then the sum of these two particular solutions and the homogeneous solution $t>0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
x(t)=\frac{\alpha}{\omega_{0}^{2}}-\frac{\alpha \cos 2 \omega t}{\omega_{0}^{2}-4 \omega^{2}}+A \sin \omega_{0} t+B \cos \omega_{0} t \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

The constants $A$ and $B$ are determined by the initial conditions. At $t=0$, $d x / d t=0$, and this requires that $A=0$. The spring determines that the initial position is $x=0$, from which it follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
B=\alpha 4 \omega^{2} / \omega_{0}^{2}\left(\omega_{0}^{2}-4 \omega^{2}\right) \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, the required response is ( $t>0$ )

$$
\begin{equation*}
x(t)=\frac{\alpha}{\omega_{0}^{2}}\left[1-\frac{\cos 2 \omega t}{\left[1-\left(\frac{2 \omega}{\omega_{0}}\right)^{2}\right]}+\frac{\left(\frac{2 \omega_{0}}{\omega_{0}}\right)^{2} \cos \omega_{0} t}{\left[1-\left(\frac{2 \omega}{\omega_{0}}\right)^{2}\right]}\right] \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

## LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICAL DYNAMICS

## PROBLEM 5.1 (Continued)

Note that there are constant and double frequency components in this response, reflecting the effect of the drive. In addition, there is the response
frequency $\omega_{0}$ reflecting the natural response of the spring mass system. No part of the response has the same frequency as the driving voltage.

PROBLEM 5.2

## Part a

The field intensities are defined as in the figure


Ampere's law, integrated around the outside magnetic circuit gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 N_{1} i_{1}=H_{1}(a+x)+H_{2}(a-x) \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and integrated around the left inner circuit gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{1} i_{1}-N_{2} i_{2}=H_{1}(a+x)-H_{3}^{a} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition, the net flux into the movable plunger must be zero

$$
\begin{equation*}
0=H_{1}-H_{2}+H_{3} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

These three equations can be solved for $H_{1}, H_{2}$ and $H_{3}$ as functions of $I_{1}$ and $i_{2}$. Then, the required terminal fluxes are

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda_{1}=\mathrm{N}_{1} \mu_{0} \mathrm{dW}\left(\mathrm{H}_{1}+\mathrm{H}_{2}\right)  \tag{d}\\
& \lambda_{2}=\mathrm{N}_{2} \mu_{0} \mathrm{dWH}_{3} \tag{e}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda_{1}=\frac{N_{1} \mu_{0} d W}{3 a^{2}-x^{2}}\left[1_{1} 6 a N_{1}+1_{2} 2 N_{2} x\right]  \tag{f}\\
& \lambda_{2}=\frac{N_{2} \mu_{0} d W}{3 a^{2}-x^{2}}\left[1_{1} 2 N_{1} x+1_{2} 2 a N_{2}\right] \tag{g}
\end{align*}
$$

Part b
To use the device as a differential transformer, it would be excited at a frequency such that

PROBLEM 5.2 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{2 \pi}{\omega} \ll T \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $T$ is a period characterizing the movement of the plunger. This means that in so far as the signal induced at the output terminals is concerned, the effect of the motion can be ignored and the problem treated as though $x$ is a constant (a quasi-static situation, but not in the sense of Chap. 1). Put another way, because the excitation is at a frequency such that ( $h$ ) is satisfied, we can ignore idL/dt compared to Ldi/dt and write

$$
v_{2}=\frac{d \lambda_{2}}{d t}=-\frac{\omega 2 N_{1} N_{2} \mu_{0} d W x I_{o}}{\left(3 a^{2}-x^{2}\right)} \sin \omega t
$$

At any instant, the amplitude is determined by $x(t)$, but the phase remains independent of $x(t)$, with the voltage leading the current by $90^{\circ}$. By design, the output signal is zero at $x=0$ and tends to be proportional to $x$ over a range of $x \ll a$.

## PROBLEM 5.3

Part a
The potential function which satisfies the boundary conditions along constant $\theta$ planes is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=\frac{V \theta}{\psi} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

where differentiation shows that Laplaces equation is satisfied. The constant has been set so that the potential is $V$ on the upper electrode where $\theta=\psi$, and zero on the lower electrode where $\theta=0$. Then, the electric field is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\mathrm{E}}=-\nabla \phi=-\overline{\mathbf{i}}_{\theta} \frac{\mathbf{l}}{\mathbf{r}} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta}=-\overline{\mathbf{i}}_{\theta} \frac{\mathrm{V}}{\mathbf{r} \psi} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part b
The charge on the upper electrode can he written as a function of ( $V, \psi$ ) by writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
a=D \varepsilon_{o} \int_{a}^{b} \frac{V}{r \psi} d r=\frac{D \varepsilon_{o} V}{\psi} \ln \left(\frac{b}{d}\right) \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

## LIMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICAL DYNAMICS

PROBLEM 5.3 (Continued)

## Part c

Then, the energv stored in the electromechanical coupling follows as

$$
\begin{equation*}
W=\int v d q=\int \frac{q \psi d q}{D \varepsilon_{0} \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)}=\frac{1}{2} q^{2} \frac{\psi}{D \varepsilon_{0} \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence

$$
T^{e}=-\frac{\partial W}{\partial \psi}=-\frac{1}{2} \frac{q^{2}}{D \varepsilon_{0} \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)}
$$

(e)

Part d
The mechanical torque equation for the movable plate requires that the inertial torque be balanced by that due to the torsion spring and the electric field

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{Jd}^{2} \psi}{\mathrm{dt}^{2}}=\alpha\left(\psi_{0}-\psi\right)-\frac{1}{2} \frac{q^{2}}{\mathrm{D} \varepsilon_{\mathrm{o}} \ln \left(\frac{\mathrm{~b}}{\mathrm{a}}\right)} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

The electrical equation requires that currents sum to zero at the current node, and makes use of the terminal equation (c).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d 0}{d t}=\frac{d q}{d t}+\frac{G d}{d t}\left[\frac{q \psi}{D \varepsilon_{0} \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)}\right] \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part e
With $G=0, Q(t)=q(t)$. (This is true to within a constant, corresponding to charge placed on the upper plate initially. We will assume that this constant is zero.) Then, (f) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d^{2} \psi}{d t^{2}}+\frac{\alpha}{J}=\frac{\alpha}{J} \psi_{0}-\frac{1}{4} \frac{0_{0}^{2}}{J D \varepsilon_{0} \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)}(1+\cos 2 \omega t) \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we have used the identity $\cos ^{2} \omega t=\frac{1}{2}(1+\cos 2 \omega t)$. This equation has a solution with a constant part

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{1}=\psi_{0}-\frac{1}{4} \frac{Q_{0}^{2}}{\alpha \varepsilon_{0} \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

and a sinusoidal steady state part

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{\prime}=-\frac{Q_{0}^{2} \cos 2 \omega t}{J 4 D \varepsilon_{0} \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)\left[\frac{\alpha}{J}-(2 \omega)^{2}\right]} \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

## PROBLEM 5.3 (Continued)

as can be seen by direct substitution. The plate responds with a d-c part and a part which has twice the frequency of the drive. As can be seen from the mathematical description itself, this is because regardless of whether the upper plate is positive or negative, it will be attracted toward the opposite plate where the image charges reside. The plates always attract. Hence, if we wish to obtain a mechanical response that is proportional to the driving signal, we must bias the system with an additional source and. used the drive to simply increase and decrease the amount of this force.

## PROBLEM 5.4

## Part a

The equation of motion is found from (d) and (h) with $i=I_{0}$, as given in the solution to Prob. 3.4.
$M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=M g-\frac{1}{2} I_{o}^{2} \frac{\left(N^{2} \mu_{o} a w\right)}{\left(\frac{d a}{b}+x\right)^{2}}$

## Part b

The mass $M$ can be in static equilibrium if the forces due to the field and gravity just balance,

$$
f_{g}=f
$$

or
$M g=\frac{1}{2} I_{o}^{2} \frac{\left(N^{2} \mu_{o} a w\right)}{\left(\frac{d a}{b}+x\right)^{2}}$


A solution to this equation is shown
graphically in the figure. The equilibrium is statically unstable because if the mass moves in the positive $x$ direction from $x_{0}$, the gravitational force exceeds the magnetic force and tends to carry it further from equilibrium.

## Part c

Because small perturbations from equilibrium are being considered it is appropriate to linearize. We assume $x=x_{0}+x^{\prime}(t)$ and expand the last term in (a) to obtain

PROBLEM 5.4 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{1}{2} I_{0}^{2} \frac{\left(N^{2} \mu_{0} a w\right)}{\left(\frac{d a}{b}+x_{o}\right)^{2}}+I_{o}^{2} \frac{\left(N^{2} \mu_{o} a w\right)}{\left(\frac{d a}{b}+x_{0}\right)^{3}} x^{\prime}+\ldots \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

(see Sec. 5.1.2a). The constant terms in the equation of motion cancel out by virtue of (b) and the equation of motion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d^{2} x^{\prime}}{d t^{2}}-\alpha^{2} x^{\prime}=0 ; \alpha=\sqrt{\frac{I_{0}^{2}\left(N^{2} \mu_{0} a w\right)}{\left(\frac{d a}{b}+x_{0}\right)^{3} M}} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solutions are $\exp \pm \alpha t$, and the linear combination which satisfies the given initial conditions is

$$
x^{\prime}=\frac{v_{o}}{\alpha}\left[e^{\alpha t}-e^{-\alpha t}\right]
$$

(e)

PROBLEM 5.5
Part a
For small values of $x$ relative to $d$, the equation of motion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=\frac{Q_{0} Q}{4 \pi \varepsilon}\left[\frac{1}{d^{2}}-\frac{2 x}{d^{3}}-\frac{1}{d^{2}}-\frac{2 x}{d^{3}}\right] \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

which reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}+\omega_{0}^{2} x=0 \text { where } \omega_{0}^{2}=\frac{Q_{0} Q_{1}}{M \pi \varepsilon d^{3}} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The equivalent spring constant will be positive if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{Q_{0} Q_{1}}{\pi \varepsilon d^{3}}>0 \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence this is the condition for stability. The system is stable if the charges have like signs.
Part b
The solution to (b) has the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=A \cos \omega_{0} t+B \sin \omega_{0} t \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

and in view of the initial conditions, $B=0$ and $A=x_{0}$.

## LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICAL DYNAMICS

PROBLEM 5.6
Part a
Questions of equilibrium and stability are of interest. Therefore, the equation of motion is written in the standard form

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=-\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
v=M g x-W^{\prime} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here the contribution of $W^{\prime}$ to the potential is negative because $F^{e}=\partial W^{\prime} / \partial x$. The separate potentials are shown in the figure, together with the total potential. From this plot it is clear that there will be one point of static equilibrium as indicated.

Part b
An analytical expression for the point of equilibrium follows by setting the force equal to zero

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}=M g+\frac{2 L_{0} x^{3}}{b^{4}} I^{2} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving for X , we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
X=-\left[\frac{M g b^{4}}{2 L_{o} I^{2}}\right]^{1 / 3} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part C
It is clear from the potential plot that the equilibrium is stable. PROBLEM 5.7

From Prob. 3.15 the equation of motion is, for small $\theta$

$$
\begin{equation*}
J \frac{d^{2} \theta}{d t^{2}}=-K \theta+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{0} \Pi N^{2} \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right) I_{o}^{2}\left[\frac{4 \theta}{(\beta-\alpha)^{3}}\right] \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the system will have a stable static equilibrium at $\theta=0$ if the effective spring constant is positive, or if

$$
\begin{equation*}
K>\frac{2 \mu_{o} D N^{2}}{(\beta-\alpha)^{3}} \ln \left(\frac{b}{a}\right) I_{o}^{2} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure for Prob. 5.6

## PROBLEM 5.8

## Part a

The coenergy is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime}=\int_{0}^{i_{1}} \lambda_{1}\left(i_{1}^{\prime}, 0, x\right) d i_{1}^{\prime}+\int_{0}^{i_{2}} \lambda_{2}\left(i_{1}, i_{2}^{\prime}, x\right) d i_{2}^{\prime} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can be evaluated using the given terminal relations

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime}=\left[\frac{1}{2} L_{1} i_{1}^{2}+M I_{1} i_{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{2} i_{2}^{2}\right] /\left(1+\frac{x}{a}\right)^{3} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

If follows that the force of electrical origin is

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=\frac{\partial W^{\prime}}{\partial x}=-\frac{3}{2 a}\left[L_{1} i_{1}^{2}+2 M i_{1} i_{2}+L_{2} i_{2}^{2}\right] /\left(1+\frac{x}{a}\right)^{4} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part b

The static force equation takes the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
-f^{e}=M g \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

or, with $I_{2}=0$ and $I_{1}=I$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{3}{2 a} \frac{L_{1} I^{2}}{\left[1+\frac{X_{o}}{a}\right]}=M g \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solution of this equation gives the required equilibrium position $X_{o}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{x_{o}}{a}=\left[\frac{3}{2 a} \frac{L_{1} I^{?} 1 / 4}{M g}\right]-1 \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part c
For small perturbations from the equilibrium defined by (e),

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{0} \frac{d^{2} x^{\prime}}{d t^{2}}-\frac{6 L_{1} I^{2} x^{\prime}}{a^{2}\left(1+\frac{X_{o}}{a}\right)^{5}}=f(t) \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f(t)$ is an external force acting in the $x$ direction on $M$.
With the external force an impulse of magnitude $I_{0}$ and the mass inftially at rest, one initial condition is $x(0)=0$. The second is given by integrating the equation of motion form $\overline{0^{-}}$to $0^{+}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0^{-}}^{0^{+}} \frac{d}{d t}\left(M_{0} \frac{d x^{\prime}}{d t}\right) d t-\text { constant } \int_{0^{-}}^{0^{+}} x^{\prime} d t=I_{0} \int_{0^{-}}^{0^{+}} \underbrace{-1}_{0}(t) d t \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

The first term is the jump in momentum at $t=0$, while the second is zero if $x$ is to remain continuous. By definition, the integral on the right is $I_{0}$. Hence, from (h) the second initial condition is

PROBLEM 5.8 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{0} \frac{d x^{\prime}}{d t}(0)=I_{0}, x^{\prime}(0)=0 \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

In view of these conditions, the response is

$$
\begin{equation*}
x^{\prime}(t)=\frac{I_{0}}{2 \alpha M_{0}}\left(e^{\alpha t}-e^{-\alpha t}\right) \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\alpha=\left[6 L_{1} I^{2} / a^{2} M_{0}\left(1+\frac{x_{0}}{a}\right)^{5}\right]^{1 / 2}
$$

Part d
With proportional feedback through the current $i_{2}$, the mutual term in the force equation makes a linear contribution and the force equation becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{0} \frac{d^{2} x^{\prime}}{d t^{2}}-\left[\frac{6 L_{1} I^{2}}{a^{2}\left(1+\frac{X_{0}}{a}\right)^{5}}-\frac{3 M I \alpha}{a}\right]^{\prime}=f(t) \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

The effective spring constant is positive if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha I>2 L_{1} I^{2} / a\left(1+\frac{X_{o}}{a}\right)^{\infty} M \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence this is the condition for stability. However, once initiated oscillations remain undamped according to this model.

## Part e (see insont)

With a damping term introduced by the feedback, the mechanical
equation becomes
where

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{o} \frac{d^{2} x^{\prime}}{d t^{2}}+\left(\frac{3 M I}{-\left(l+\frac{x}{a} q\right.} B^{2}\right) \frac{d x^{\prime}}{d t}+K_{e} x^{\prime}=f(t) \tag{m}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
K_{e}=\frac{3 M I \alpha}{\left(1+\frac{Z_{0}}{a}\right)^{4}}-\frac{6 L_{1} I^{2}}{a^{2}\left(1+\frac{x_{0}}{a}\right)^{5}}=\frac{3 M I \alpha}{a\left(1+\frac{K_{0}}{a}\right)^{4}}-\frac{6 L_{1} I^{2}}{a^{2}\left(1+\frac{X_{0}}{a}\right)^{5}}
$$

This equation has solutions of the form exp st, where substitution shows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1+\frac{K_{0}}{a}\right)^{4}=-\frac{3 M I \beta}{2 M_{0}} \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{3 M I B}{2 M_{0}}\right)^{2}-\frac{K_{e}}{M_{0}}}\left(1+\frac{Z_{0}}{a}\right)^{8} \tag{n}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the response to decay, $K_{e}$ must be positive (the system must be stable without damping) and $\beta$ must be positive.


## LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICAL DYNAMICS

## PROBLEM 5.9

## Part a

The mechanical equation of motion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=-K\left(x-\ell_{0}\right)-B \frac{d x}{d t}+f^{e} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part b

where the force $f^{e}$ is found from the coenergy function which lis (because the system is electrically linear) $W^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} L i^{2}=\frac{1}{2} A x^{3} i^{2}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}^{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\partial \mathrm{V}^{\prime}}{\partial \mathrm{x}}=\frac{3}{2} A \mathrm{x}^{2} \mathrm{i}^{2} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part c
We can both find the equilibrium points $X_{o}$ and determine if they are stable by writing the linearized equation at the outset. Hence, we let $x(t)=X_{0}+x^{\prime}(t)$ and (a) and (b) combine to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x^{\prime}}{d t^{2}}=-K\left(X_{0}-\ell_{0}\right)-K x^{\prime}-B \frac{d x^{\prime}}{d t}+\frac{3}{2} A I_{0}^{2}\left(X_{0}^{2}+2 X_{0} x^{\prime}\right) \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

With the given condition on $I_{0}$, the constant (equilibrium) part of this equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{0}-\ell_{0}=\frac{3 x_{0}^{2}}{16 \ell_{0}} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can be solved for $X_{o} / \ell_{0}$ to obtain

$$
\frac{x_{o}}{l_{o}}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
12 / 3  \tag{e}\\
4 / 3
\end{array}\right]
$$

That is, there are two possible equilibrium positions. The perturbation part of (c) tells whether or not these are stable. That equation, upon substitution of $X_{0}$ and the given value of $I_{o}$, becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x^{\prime}}{d t^{2}}=-K\left[1-\binom{3 / 2}{1 / 2}\right] x^{\prime}-B \frac{d x^{\prime}}{d t} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the two possibilities correspond to the two equilibrium noints. Hence, we conclude that the effective spring constant is positive (and the system is stable) at $X_{0} / \ell_{0}=4 / 3$ and the effective spring constant is negative (and hence the equilibrium is unstable) at $X_{o} / \ell_{0}=4$.

## Part d

The same conclusions as to the stability of the equilibrium noints can be made from the figure.

PROBLEM 5.9 (Continued)


Consider the equilibrium at $X_{0}=4$. A small displacement to the right makes the force $f^{e}$ dominate the spring force, and this tends to carry the mass further in the $x$ direction. Hence, this point is unstable. Similar arguments show that the other point is stable.

PROBLEM 5.10
Part a
The terminals are constrained to constant potential, so use coenergy found from terminal equation as

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime}=\int q d v=\frac{1}{2} c_{0}(1+\cos 2 \theta) v_{0}^{2} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, since $T^{e}=\partial W^{\prime} / \partial \theta$ and there are no other torques acting on the shaft, the total torque can be found by taking the negative derivative of a potential $V=-W^{\prime}$, where $V$ is the potential well. A sketch of this well is as shown in the figure.

## LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICAL DYNAMICS



Here it is clear that there are points of zero slope (and hence zero torque and possible static equilibrium) at

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta=0, \frac{\pi}{2}, \pi, \frac{3 \pi}{2}, \ldots \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part b

From the potential well it is clear that the first and third equilibria are stable, while the second and fourth are unstable.

PROBLEM 5.11
Part a
From the terminal pair relation, the coenergy is given by
$W_{m}^{\prime}\left(i_{1}, i_{2}, \theta\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(L_{o}+M \cos 2 \theta\right) i_{1}^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left(L_{0}-M \cos 2 \theta\right) i_{2}^{2}+M \sin 2 \theta i_{1} i_{2}$
so that the torque of electrical origin is

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{e}=M\left[\sin 2 \theta\left(i_{2}^{2}-1_{1}^{2}\right)+2 \cos 2 \theta 1_{1}^{1} 2\right] \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part b
For the two phase currents, as given,

$$
\begin{align*}
& i_{2}^{2}-i_{1}^{2}=-I^{2} \cos 2 \omega_{s} t \\
& i_{1} i_{2}=I^{2} \frac{1}{2} \sin 2 \omega_{s} t \tag{c}
\end{align*}
$$

so that the torque $\mathrm{T}^{\mathbf{e}}$ becomes

PROBLEM 5.11 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{e}=M I^{2}\left[-\sin 2 \theta \cos 2 \omega_{s} t+\sin 2 \omega_{s} t \cos 2 \theta\right] \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{e}=M I^{2} \sin \left(2 \omega_{s} t-2 \theta\right) \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitution of $\theta=\omega_{m} t+\delta$ obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{e}=-M I^{2} \sin \left[2\left(\omega_{m}-\omega_{s}\right) t+2 \delta\right] \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

and for this torque to be constant, we must have the frequency condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\omega_{m}=\omega_{s} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

under which condition, the torque can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{T}^{\mathrm{e}}=-M I^{2} \sin 2 \delta \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part c

To determine the possible equilibrium angles $\delta_{0}$, the perturbations and time derivatives are set to zero in the mechanical equations of motion.

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{0}=M I^{2} \sin 2 \delta_{0} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, we have written the time dependence in a form that is convenient if $\cos 2 \delta_{0}>0$, as it is at the points marked ( $s$ ) in the figure. Hence, these points are stable. At the points marked (u), the argument of the sin function and the denominator are, imaginary, and the response takes the form of a sinh function. Hence, the, equilibrium points indicated by (u) are unstable.

Graphical solutions of this expression are shown in the figure. For there to be equilibrium values of $\delta$ the currents must be large enough that the torque can be maintained with the rotor in synchronism with the rotating field. $\left(\mathrm{MI}^{2}>\mathrm{T}_{0}\right)$


## PROBLEM 5.11 (Continued)

Returning to the perturbation part of the equation of motion with $\omega_{m}=\omega_{s}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
J \frac{d^{2}}{d t^{2}}\left(\omega_{m} t+\delta_{o}+\delta^{\prime}\right)=T_{o}+T^{\prime}-M I^{2} \sin \left(2 \delta_{0}+2 \delta^{\prime}\right) \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

linearization gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
J \frac{d^{2} \delta^{\prime}}{d t^{2}}+\left(2 M I^{2} \cos 2 \delta_{o}\right) \delta^{\prime}=T^{\prime} \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the constant terms cancel out by virtue of (i). With $T^{\prime}=\tau_{0} u_{0}(t)$ and initial rest conditions, the initial conditions are

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d \delta^{\prime}}{d t}\left(0^{+}\right)=\frac{\tau_{o}}{J}  \tag{1}\\
& \delta^{\prime}\left(0^{+}\right)=0 \tag{m}
\end{align*}
$$

and hence the solution for $\delta^{\prime}(t)$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta^{\prime}(t)=\frac{\tau_{0}}{J \sqrt{\frac{2 M I^{2} \cos 2 \delta_{0}}{J}}} \sin \left[\sqrt{\frac{2 M I^{2} \cos 2 \delta_{0}}{J} t}\right] \tag{n}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 5.12

## Part a

The magnitude of the field intensity ( $H$ ) in the gaps is the same. Hence, from Ampere's law,

$$
\begin{equation*}
H=N i / 2 x \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the flux linked by the terminals is N times that passing across either of the gaps.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=\frac{\mu_{0} a d N^{2}}{2 x} i=L(x) i \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Because the system is electrically linear, $W^{\prime}(1, x)=\frac{1}{2} L 1^{2}$, and we have.

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=\frac{\partial W^{\prime}}{\partial x}=-\frac{N^{2} a d \mu_{0}}{4 x^{2}} i^{2} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

as the required force of electrical origin acting in the $x$ direction. Part b

Taking into account the forces due to the springs, gravity and the magnetic field, the force equation becomes

PROBLEM 5.12 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=-2 K x+M g-\frac{N^{2} a d \mu_{o}}{4 x^{2}} i^{2}+f(t) \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the last term accounts for the driving force.
The electrical equation requires that the currents sum to zero at the electrical node, where the voltage is $d \lambda / d t$, with $\lambda$ given by (b).

$$
\begin{equation*}
I=\frac{1}{R} \frac{d}{d t}\left[\frac{\mu_{0} a d N^{2}}{2 x} i\right]+1 \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part c
In static equilibrium, the electrical equation reduces to $i=I$, while the mechanical equation which takes the form $f_{1}=f_{2}$ is satisfied if

$$
\begin{equation*}
-2 K X+M g=\frac{N^{2} a d \mu_{0} I^{2}}{4 X^{2}} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, $f_{2}$ is the negative of the force of electrical origin and therefore (if positive) acts in the - x direction. The respective sides of (f) are shown in the sketch, where the points of possible static equilibrium are indicated. Point (1) is stable, because a small excursion to the right makes $f_{2}$ dominate over $f_{1}$ and this tends to return the mass in the minus $x$ direction toward the equilibrium point. By contrast, equilibrium point (2) is characterized by having a larger force $f_{2}$ and $f_{1}$ for small excursions to the left. Hence, the dominate force tends to carry the mass even further from the point of equilibrium and the situation is unstable. In what follows, $x=X$ will be used to indicate the position of stable static equilibrium (1).


## PROBLEM 5.12 (Continued)

## Part d

If $R$ is very large, then

## 1 ※ I

even under dynamic conditions. This approximation allows the removal of the characteristic time $L / R$ from the analysis as reflected in the reduction in the order of differential equation required to define the dynamics. The mechanical response is determined by the mechanical equation $\left(x=X+x^{\prime}\right)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x^{\prime}}{d t^{2}}=-2 K x^{\prime}+\frac{N^{2} a d \mu_{o}}{2 x^{3}} I^{2} x^{\prime}+f(t) \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the constant terms have been balanced out and small perturbations are assumed. In view of the form taken by the excitation, assume $x=\operatorname{Re} \hat{x} e^{j \omega t}$ and detine $K_{e} \equiv 2 K-N^{2} a d \mu_{o} I^{2} / 2 X^{3}$. Then, (g) shows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{x}=\hat{f} /\left(K_{e}-\omega^{2} M\right) \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

To compute the output voltage

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.v_{0} \cong \frac{d \lambda}{d t}\right|_{i=I}=-\frac{\mu_{0} a d N^{2} I}{2 x^{2}} \frac{d x^{\prime}}{d t} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{v}_{0}=-j \frac{\omega \mu_{0} \operatorname{adN}^{2} I}{2 x^{2}} \hat{x} \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, from (h), the transfer function is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\hat{\mathbf{v}}_{o}}{\hat{\hat{f}}}=-j \frac{\omega \mu_{o} a d N^{2} I}{2 X^{2}\left(K_{e}-\omega^{2} M\right)} \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 5.13

## Part a

The system is electrically linear. Hence, the coenergy takes the standard form

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} L_{11} i_{1}^{2}+L_{12} i_{1} i_{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{22} i_{2}^{2} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and it follows that the force of electrical origin on the plunger is

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=\frac{\partial W^{\prime}}{\partial x}=\frac{1}{2} 1_{1}^{2} \frac{\partial L_{11}}{\partial x}+i_{1} i_{2} \frac{\partial L_{12}}{\partial x}+\frac{1}{2} i_{2}^{2} \frac{\partial L_{22}}{\partial x} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

## PROBLEM 5.13 (Continued)

which, for the particular terminal relations of this problem becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=L_{o}\left\{\frac{-i_{1}^{2}}{d}\left(1+\frac{x}{d}\right)-\frac{i_{1} i_{2}}{d} \frac{2 x}{d}+\frac{i_{2}^{2}}{d}\left(1-\frac{x}{d}\right)\right\} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, in terms of this force, the mechanical equation of motion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=-K x-B \frac{d x}{d t}+f^{e} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

The circuit connections show that the currents $i_{1}$ and $i_{2}$ are related to the source currents by

$$
\begin{align*}
& i_{1}=I_{0}+i  \tag{e}\\
& i_{2}=I_{0}-i
\end{align*}
$$

Part b
If we use (e) in (b) and linearize, it follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=-\frac{4 L_{o} I_{o}}{d} 1-\frac{4 L_{o} I_{o}^{2}}{d} \frac{x}{d} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the equation of motion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}+\alpha \frac{d x}{d t}+\omega_{0}^{2} x=-c i \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \omega_{0}=\sqrt{\left[K+\frac{4 L_{o} I_{o}^{2}}{d^{2}}\right] / M} \\
& \alpha=B / M \\
& C=4 L_{o} I_{o} / d M
\end{aligned}
$$

## Part c

Both the spring constant and damping in the equation of motion are positive, and hence the system is always stable.
Part d
The homogeneous equation has solutions of the form $e^{p t}$ where

$$
\begin{equation*}
p^{2}+\alpha p+\omega_{0}^{2}=0 \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

or, since the system is underdamped

$$
\begin{equation*}
p=-\frac{\alpha}{2} \pm j \sqrt{\omega_{0}^{2}-\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)^{2}}=-\frac{\alpha}{2} \pm j \omega_{p} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 5.13 (Continued)
The general solution is

$$
\begin{equation*}
x(t)=-\frac{C I_{0}}{\omega_{0}^{2}}+e^{-\overline{2} t}\left[\Lambda \sin \omega_{p} t+D \cos \omega_{p} t\right] \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the constants are determined by the initial conditions $x(0)=0$ and $\mathrm{dx} / \mathrm{dt}(0)=0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
D=\frac{C I_{0}}{\omega_{0}^{2}} ; \quad A=\frac{\alpha C I_{0}}{2 \omega_{p} \omega_{0}^{2}} \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part e
With a sinusoidal steady state condition, assume $x=\operatorname{Re} \hat{x} e^{j \omega t}$ and write $f(t)=\operatorname{Re}\left(-j I_{o}\right) e^{j \omega t}$ and (g) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{x}\left(-\omega^{2}+f \omega \alpha+\omega_{0}^{2}\right)=C_{j} I_{0} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the required solution is

$$
\begin{equation*}
x(t)=\frac{\operatorname{RejCI} e^{j \omega t}}{\left(\omega_{0}^{2}-\omega^{2}\right)+j \omega \alpha} \tag{m}
\end{equation*}
$$

## PROBLEM 5.14

Part a
From the terminal equations, the current $i_{1}$ is determined by Kirchhoff's current law

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{G} \mathrm{~L}_{1} \frac{\mathrm{di}_{1}}{\mathrm{dt}}+\mathrm{i}_{1}=\mathrm{I}+\mathrm{GMI}_{2} \Omega \sin \Omega \mathrm{t} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The first term in this expression is the current which flows through $G$ because of the voltage developed across the self inductance of the coil, while the last is a current through $G$ induced by the rotational motion. The terms on the right are known functions of time, and constitute a driving function for the linear equation.

## Part b

We can divide the solution into particular solutions due to the two driving terms and a homogeneous solution. From the constant drive I we have the solution

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{1}=I \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Because sin $\Omega t=\operatorname{Re}\left(-j e^{j \Omega t}\right)$, if we assume a particular solution for the sinusoidal drive of the form $i_{1}=\operatorname{Re}\left(\hat{I}_{1} e^{j \Omega t}\right)$, we have

PROBLEM 5.14 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{I}}_{1}\left(\mathrm{j} \mathrm{\Omega GL}_{1}+1\right)=-\mathrm{j} \Omega G M I_{2} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

or, rearranging

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{\mathrm{I}}_{1}=\frac{-\Omega \mathrm{GMI}_{2}\left(\Omega \mathrm{GL}_{1}+\mathrm{j}\right)}{1+\left(\Omega \mathrm{GL}_{1}\right)^{2}} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now multiply this complex amplitude by $e^{j \Omega t}$ and take the real part to obtain the particular solution due to the sinusoidal drive

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{1}=\frac{-G M I_{2} \Omega}{1+\left(\Omega G L_{1}\right)^{2}}\left(\Omega G L_{1} \cos \Omega t-\sin \Omega t\right) \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

The homogeneous solution is

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{1}=A e^{-\dot{t} / G L_{1}} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the total solution is the sum of (b), (e) and (f) with the constant $A$ determined by the initial conditions.

In view of the initial conditions, the complete solution for $i_{1}$, normalized to the value necessary to produce a flux equal to the maximum mutual flux, is then

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{L_{1} I_{1}}{M I_{2}} & =\left[\frac{\left(\Omega G L_{1}\right)^{2}}{1+\left(\Omega L_{1}\right)^{2}}-\frac{L_{1} I}{M I_{2}}\right] e^{-\frac{\Omega t}{\Omega G L_{1}}} \\
& +\frac{G L_{1} \Omega}{1+\left(\Omega L_{1}\right)^{2}}\left(\sin \Omega t-\Omega G L_{1} \cos \Omega t\right)+\frac{L_{1} I}{M I_{2}} \tag{g}
\end{align*}
$$

Part c
The terminal relation is used to find the flux linking coil 1

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\lambda_{1}}{M I_{2}} & =\left[\frac{\left(\Omega G L_{1}\right)^{2}}{1+\left(\Omega G L_{1}\right)^{2}}-\frac{L_{1} I}{M I_{2}}\right] e^{-\frac{\Omega t}{\Omega G L_{1}}} \\
& +\frac{\mathrm{GL}_{1} \Omega}{1+\left(\Omega L_{1}\right)^{2}} \sin \Omega t+\frac{\cos \Omega t}{1+\left(\Omega L_{1}\right)^{2}}+\frac{L_{1} I}{M I_{2}} \tag{h}
\end{align*}
$$

The flux has been normalized with respect to the maximum mutual flux (MI $)_{2}$.

## LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICAL DYNAMICS

PROBLEM 5.14 (Continued)

## Part d

In order to identify the limiting cases and the appropriate approximations it is useful to plot (g) and (h) as functions of time. These equations contain two constants, $\Omega G L_{1}$ and $L_{1} I / M I_{2}$. The time required for one rotation is $2 \pi / \Omega$ and $\mathrm{GL}_{1}$ is the time constant of the inductance $\mathrm{L}_{1}$ and conductance $G$ in series. Thus, $\Omega \mathrm{CL}_{1}$ is essentially the ratio of an electrical time constant to the time required for the coil to traverse the applied field one time. The quantity $\mathrm{MI}_{2}$ is the maximum flux of the externally applied field that can link the rotatable coil and $\mathrm{L}_{1} \mathrm{I}$ is the self flux of the coil due to current I acting alone. Thus, $\mathrm{L}_{1} \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{MI}_{2}$ is' the ratio of self excitation to mutual excitation.

To first consider the limiting case that can be approximated by a current source we require that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Omega \mathrm{GL}_{1} \ll 1 \text { and } \Omega G \mathrm{~L}_{1} \ll \frac{\mathrm{~L}_{1} \mathrm{I}}{\mathrm{MI}_{2}} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

To demonstrate this set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Omega G \mathrm{~L}_{1}=0.1 \text { and } \frac{\mathrm{L}_{1} \mathrm{I}}{\mathrm{MI}_{2}}=1 \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

and plot current and flux as shown in Fig. (a). We note first that the transient dies out very quickly compared to the time of one rotation. Furthermore, the flux varies appreciably while the current varies very little compared to its average value. In the ideal limit ( $G \rightarrow 0$ ) the transient would die out Instantaneously and the current would be constant. Thus the approximation of the situation by an ideal current-source excitation would involve a small error; however, the saving in analytical time is often well worth the decrease in accuracy resulting from the approximation.

## Part e

We next consider the limiting case that can be approximated by a constantflux constraint. This requires that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Omega \mathrm{GL}_{1} \gg 1 \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

To study this case, set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int G L_{1}=50 \text { and } \mathrm{I}=0 \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The resulting curves of flux and current are shown plotted in Fig. (b). Note that with this constraint the current varies drastically but the flux pulsates only slightly about a value that decays slowly compared to a rotational period. Thus, when considering events that occur in a time interval comparable


PROBLEM 5.14 (Continued)
with the rotational period, we can approximate this system with a constant-flux constraint. In the ideal, limiting dase, which can be approached with superconductors, $G \rightarrow \infty$ and $\lambda_{1}$ stays constant at its initial value. This initial value is the flux that links the coil at the instant the switch $S$ is closed.

In the limiting cases of constant-current and constant flux constraints the losses in the electrical circuit go to zero. This fact allows us to take advantage of the conservative character of lossless systems, as discussed in Sec. 5.2.1.

## Part f

Between the two limiting cases of constant-current and constant flux constraints the conductance $G$ is finite and provides electrical damping on the mechanical system. We can show this by demonstrating that mechanical power supplied by the speed source is dissipated in the conductance G. For this purpose we need to evaluate the torque supplied by the speed source. Because the rotational velocity is constant, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{m}=-T^{e} \tag{m}
\end{equation*}
$$

The torque of electrical origin $\mathrm{T}^{\mathrm{e}}$ is in turn

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{e}=\frac{\partial W^{\prime}\left(i_{1}, i_{2}, \theta\right)}{\partial \theta} \tag{n}
\end{equation*}
$$

Because the system is electrically linear, the coenergy $W^{\prime}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} L_{1} 1_{1}^{2}+M 1_{1} i_{2} \cos \theta+\frac{1}{2} L_{2} i_{2}^{2} \tag{o}
\end{equation*}
$$

and therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{e}=-M i_{1} I_{2} \sin \theta \tag{p}
\end{equation*}
$$

The power supplied by the torque $\mathrm{T}^{\mathrm{m}}$ to rotate the coil is

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{i n}=-T^{e} \frac{d \theta}{d t}=M \Omega 1_{1} I_{2} \sin \Omega t \tag{q}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part g

Hence, from ( $p$ ) and ( $q$ ), it follows that in the sinusoidal steady state the average power $<\mathcal{P}_{\text {in }}>$ supplied hy the external torque is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle P_{\text {in }}\right\rangle=\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{G M^{2} I_{2}^{2} \Omega^{2}}{1+\left(\Omega G L_{1}\right)^{2}}\right] \tag{r}
\end{equation*}
$$



## PROBLFM 5.14 (Continued)

This power, which is dissipated in the conductance $G$, is plotted as a function of $\Omega G L_{1}$ in Fig. (c). Note that because $\Omega$ and $L_{1}$ are used as normalizing constants, $\Omega G L_{1}$ can only be varied by varving, $G$. Note that for both large and small values of $\Omega_{\mathrm{Cl}}^{\mathrm{I}}, 1$ the average mechanical power dissipated in $G$ becomes small. The maximum in $\left\langle P_{\text {in }}\right\rangle$ occurs at $\Omega G I_{1}=1$.

## PROBLEM 5.15

## Part a

The coenergy of the capacitor is

$$
W_{e}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} C(x) v^{2}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\varepsilon_{o} \frac{A}{x}\right) v^{2}
$$

The electric force in the $x$ direction is

$$
f_{e}=\frac{\partial W_{e}^{\prime}}{\partial x}=-\frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon_{0}^{A}}{x^{2}} v^{2}
$$

If this force is linearized around $x=x_{0}, V=v_{0}$

$$
f_{e}(x)=-\frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{0}^{2}}{x_{0}^{2}}-\frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{0} v}{x_{0}^{2}}+\frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{o}^{2} x}{x_{0}^{3}}
$$

The linearized equation of motion is then

$$
B \frac{d x}{d t}+\left(K-\frac{\varepsilon_{0} A v_{o}^{2}}{x_{0}^{3}}\right) x=-\frac{\varepsilon_{0}^{A}}{x_{0}^{2}} v_{o} v+f(t)
$$

The equation for the electric circuit is

$$
v+R \frac{d}{d t}(C(x) v)=v_{o}
$$

## Part b

We can keep the voltage constant if

$$
R \longrightarrow 0
$$

In this case

$$
B \frac{d x}{d t}+K^{\prime} x=f(t)=F u_{-1}(t) ; K^{\prime}=K-\frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{o}^{2}}{x_{0}^{3}}
$$

The particular solution is

$$
x(t)=F / K^{\prime}
$$

## PROBLEM 5.15 (Continued)

The natural frequency $S$ is the solution to

$$
s B+K^{\prime} x=0 \quad s=-K^{\prime} / B
$$

Notice that since

$$
K^{\prime} / B=\left(K-\frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{0}^{2}}{x_{0}^{3}}\right) / B
$$

there is voltage $V_{0}$ above which the system is unstable. Assuming $V_{0}$ is less than this voltage


$$
x(t)=F / K^{\prime}\left(1-e^{-\left(K^{\prime} / B\right) t}\right)
$$

Now we can be more specific about the size of $R$. We want the time constant of the RC circuit to be small compared to the "action time" of the mechanical system

$$
\begin{aligned}
& R C\left(x_{0}\right) \ll B / K^{\prime} \\
& R \ll \frac{B}{K^{\prime} C\left(x_{0}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Part c

From part a we suspect that

$$
R C\left(x_{0}\right) \gg \tau_{\text {mech }}
$$

where $\tau_{\text {mech }}$ can be found by letting $R \rightarrow \infty$. Since the charge will be constant

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{d q}{d t}=0 \quad q=C\left(x_{0}\right) v_{0} & =C\left(x_{0}+x\right)\left(V_{0}+v\right) \\
& \simeq C\left(x_{0}\right) V_{0}+C\left(x_{0}\right) v+V_{0} \frac{d C}{d x}\left(x_{0}\right) x \\
v=-\frac{V_{0}}{C\left(x_{0}\right)} \frac{d C}{d x}\left(x_{0}\right) x= & +\frac{V_{0} x}{\varepsilon_{0} A} \frac{\varepsilon_{0} A}{x_{0}^{2}} x=V_{0} \frac{x}{x_{0}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Using this expression for induced $v$, the linearized equation of motion becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
& B \frac{d x}{d t}+\left(K-\frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{0}^{2}}{x_{0}^{3}}\right) x=-\frac{\varepsilon_{0}^{A}}{x_{0}^{3}} V_{0}^{2} x+\dot{f}(t) \\
& \text { B } \frac{d x}{d t}+K x=f(t)
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 5.15 (Continued)
The electric effect disappears because the force of a capacitor with constant charge is independent of the plate separation. The solutions are the same as part (a) except that $K^{\prime}=K$. The constraint on the resistor is then

$$
R \gg \frac{1}{C\left(x_{0}\right)} \quad B / K
$$

PROBLEM 5.16
We wish to write the sum of the forces in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
f=f_{1}+f_{2}=-\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $\mathrm{x}>0$, this is done by making

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=-\frac{1}{2} K x^{2}+F_{0} x \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

as shown in the figure. The potential is symmetric about the origin. The largest value of $v_{0}$ that can be contained by the potential well is determined by the peak value of potential which, from (b), comes at

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=F_{0} / K \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the potential is

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=\frac{1}{2} F_{0}^{2} / K \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Because the minimum value of the potential is zero, this means that the kinetic energy must exceed this peak value to surmount the barrier. Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} M v_{0}^{2}=\frac{1}{2} F_{0}^{2} / K \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{0}=\sqrt{\frac{\mathrm{F}_{0}^{2}}{\mathrm{KM}}} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 5.16 (Continued)


PROBLEM 5.17

## Part a

The electric field intensities defined in the figure are
$E_{2}=\left(v_{2}-v_{1}\right) /(d-x)$
(a)
$E_{1}=v_{1} /(d+x)$
(b)


Hence, the total charge on the
respective electrodes is

$$
\begin{align*}
& q_{1}=v_{1}\left[\frac{A_{2} \varepsilon_{0}}{d+x}+\frac{A_{1} \varepsilon_{0}}{d-x}\right]-\frac{v_{2} A_{1} \varepsilon_{0}}{d-x}  \tag{c}\\
& q_{2}=\frac{A_{1} \varepsilon_{0}\left(v_{2}-v_{1}\right)}{d-x} \tag{d}
\end{align*}
$$

Part b
Conservation of energy requires

$$
\mathrm{v}_{1} \mathrm{dq}_{1}+\mathrm{v}_{2} \mathrm{dq}_{2}=\mathrm{dW}+\mathrm{f}^{\mathrm{e}} \mathrm{dx}
$$

(e)
and since the charge $q_{1}$ and voltage $v_{2}$ are constrained, we make the transformation $v_{2} d q_{2}=d\left(v_{2} q_{2}\right)-q_{2} d v_{2}$ to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{1} d q_{1}-q_{2} d v_{2}=d W^{\prime \prime}+f^{e} d x \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows from this form of the conservation of energy equation that $f^{e}=-\frac{\partial W^{\prime \prime}}{\partial x}$ and hence $W^{\prime \prime} \equiv U$. To find the desired function we integrate (f) using the terminal relations.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{U}=\mathrm{w}^{\prime \prime}=\int \mathrm{v}_{1} \mathrm{dq} q_{1}-q_{2} d v_{2} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

The integration on $q_{1}$ makes no contribution since $q_{1}$ is constrained to be zero. We require $v_{2}\left(q_{1}=0, v_{2}\right)$ to evaluate the remaining integral

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{2}\left(q_{1}=0, v_{2}\right)=\frac{v_{2} A_{1} \varepsilon_{0}}{d-x}\left[1-\frac{1}{\left.\frac{A_{2}(d-x)}{\left[\frac{A_{1}(d+x)}{d_{1}}+1\right]}\right]}\right] \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, from (g),

$$
\begin{equation*}
U=-\frac{1}{2} \frac{V_{o}^{2} A_{1} \varepsilon_{0}}{d-x}\left[1-\frac{1}{\left[\frac{A_{2}(d-x)}{A_{1}(d+x)}+1\right]}\right] \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

## PROBLEM 5.18

## Part a

Because the two outer plates are constrained differently once the switch is opened, it is convenient to work in terms of two electrical terminal pairs, defined as shown in the figure. The plane parallel geometry makes it straightforward to compute the terminal relations as being those for simple parallel plate capacitors, with no mutual capacitance.

$$
\begin{align*}
& q_{1}=v_{1} \varepsilon_{0} A / a+x  \tag{a}\\
& q_{2}=v_{2} \varepsilon_{0} A / a-x
\end{align*}
$$

(b)


## LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICAL DYNAMICS

## PROBLEM 5.18 (Continued)

Conservation of energy for the electromechanical coupling requires

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{1} d q_{1}+v_{2} d q_{2}=d W+f^{e} d x \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is written in a form where $q_{1}$ and $v_{2}$ are the independent variables by using the transformation $v_{2} d q_{2}=d\left(v_{2} q_{2}\right)-q_{2} d v_{2}$ and defining $W^{\prime \prime}=W-v_{2} q_{2}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{1} d q_{1}-q_{2} d v_{2}=d W^{\prime \prime}+f^{e} d x \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is done because after the switch is opened it is these variables that are conserved. In fact, for $t>0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{2}=V_{0} \text { and (from (a)) } q_{1}=V_{0} \varepsilon_{0} A / a \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

The energy function $W^{\prime \prime}$ follows from (d) and the terminal conditions, as

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime \prime}=\int v_{1} d q_{1}-\int q_{2} d v_{2} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} \frac{(a+x)}{\varepsilon_{0} A} q_{1}^{2}-\frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon_{0} A v_{2}^{2}}{a-x} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, for $t>0$, we have (from (e))

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime \prime}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{(a+x)}{a^{2}} \varepsilon_{0} A V_{0}^{2}-\frac{1}{2} \frac{E_{0} A V_{0}^{2}}{a-x} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part b
The electrical force on the plate is $f^{e}=-\frac{\partial W^{\prime \prime}}{\partial x}$. Hence, the force equation is (assuming a mass $M$ for the plate)

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=-K x-\frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{0}^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{0}^{2}}{(a-x)^{2}} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

For small excursions about the origin, this can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=-K x-\frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{0}^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{o}^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{o}^{2}}{a^{3}} x \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

The constant terms balance, showing that a static equilibrium at the origin is possible. Then, the system is stable if the effective spring constant is positive.

$$
\begin{equation*}
K>\varepsilon_{0} A V_{o}^{2} / a^{3} \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part c
The total potential $V(x)$ for the system is the sum of $W^{\prime \prime}$ and the potential energy stored in the springs. That is,

PROBLEM 5.18 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=\frac{1}{2} K x^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{(a+x)}{a^{2}} \varepsilon_{0} A V_{0}^{2}-\frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{o}^{2}}{a-x} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{a^{2} K}{2}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon_{0} A V_{o}^{2}}{a}\left[\left(1+\frac{x}{a}\right)-\frac{1}{\left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)}\right] \tag{m}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is sketched in the figure for $a^{2} K / 2=2$ and $1 / 2 \varepsilon_{o} A V_{o}^{2} / a=1$. In addition to the point of stable equilibrium at the origin, there is also an unstable equilibrium point just to the right of the origin.


PROBLEM 5.19

## Part a

The coenergy is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} L i^{2}=\frac{1}{2} L_{o} i^{2} /\left[1-\frac{x}{a}\right]^{4} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence the force of electrical origin is

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=\frac{\partial W^{\prime}}{\partial x}=2 L_{o} i^{2} / a\left[1-\frac{x}{a}\right]^{5} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, the mechanical equation of motion, written as a function of ( $1, x$ ) is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=-M g+\frac{2 L_{o} i^{2}}{a\left[1-\frac{x}{a}\right]^{5}} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 5.19 (Continued)
while the electrical loop equation, written in terms of these same variables (using the terminal relation for $\lambda$ ) is

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{0}+v=R i+\frac{d}{d t}\left[\frac{L_{0} i}{\left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)^{4}}\right] \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

These last two expressions are the equations of motion for the mass.
Part b
In static equilibrium, the above equations are satisfied by ( $x, v, i$ ) having the respective values $\left(X_{0}, V_{0}, I_{0}\right)$. Hence, we assume that

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=X_{0}+x^{\prime}(t): \quad v=v_{0}+v(t): \quad i=I_{0}+i^{\prime}(t) \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

The equilibrium part of (c) is then

$$
\begin{equation*}
0=-M g+\frac{2 L_{o} I_{o}^{2}}{a} /\left(1-\frac{X_{o}}{a}\right)^{5} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

while the perturbations from this equilibrium are governed by

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x^{\prime}}{d t^{2}}=+\frac{10 L_{0} I_{0}^{2} x^{\prime}}{a^{2}\left(1-\frac{X_{0}}{a}\right)^{6}}+\frac{4 L_{o} I_{0} i^{\prime}}{a\left(1-\frac{X_{0}}{a}\right)^{5}} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

The equilibrium part of (d) is simply $V_{0}=I_{0} R$, and the perturbation part is

$$
\begin{equation*}
v=R i^{\prime}+\frac{L_{0}}{\left[1-\frac{X_{0}}{a}\right]} \frac{d i^{\prime}}{d t}+\frac{4 L_{o} I_{o}}{a\left[1-\frac{X_{0}}{a}\right]} \frac{d x^{\prime}}{d t} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations (g) and (h) are the linearized equations of motion for the system which can be solved given the driving function $v(t)$ and (if the transient is of interest) the initial conditions.

PROBLEM 5.20


## Part a

The electric field intensities, defined as shown, are

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{1}=\left(v_{1}-v_{2}\right) / s ; \quad E_{2}=v_{2} / s \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

## PROBLEM 5.20 (Continued)

In terms of these quantities, the charges are

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{1}=\varepsilon_{0}\left(\frac{a}{2}-x\right) d E_{1} ; q_{2}=-\varepsilon_{0}\left(\frac{a}{2}-x\right) d E_{1}+\varepsilon_{0}\left(\frac{a}{2}+x\right) d E_{2} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining (a) and (b), we have the required terminal relations

$$
\begin{aligned}
& q_{1}=v_{1} C_{11}-v_{2} C_{12} \\
& q_{2}=-v_{1} C_{12}+v_{2} C_{22}
\end{aligned}
$$

(c)
where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& C_{11}=\frac{\varepsilon_{0} d}{s}\left(\frac{a}{2}-x\right) ; \quad C_{22}=\frac{\varepsilon_{0} a d}{s} \\
& C_{12}=\frac{\varepsilon_{0} d}{s}\left(\frac{a}{2}-x\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

For the next part it is convenient to write these as $q_{1}\left(v_{1}, q_{2}\right)$ and $v_{2}\left(v_{1}, q_{2}\right)$.

$$
\begin{align*}
& q_{1}=v_{1}\left[c_{11}-\frac{c_{12}^{2}}{c_{22}}\right]-q_{2} \frac{c_{12}}{c_{22}} \\
& v_{2}=\frac{q_{2}}{c_{22}}+v_{1} \frac{c_{12}}{C_{22}} \tag{d}
\end{align*}
$$

Part b
Conservation of energy for the coupling requires

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}_{1} \mathrm{dq}_{1}+\mathrm{v}_{2} \mathrm{dq}_{2}=\mathrm{dW}+\mathrm{f}^{\mathrm{e} d x} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

To treat $v_{1}$ and $q_{2}$ as independent variables (since they are constrained to be constant) we let $v_{1} d q_{1}=d\left(v_{1} q_{1}\right)-q_{1} d v_{1}$, and write (e) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
-q_{1} d v_{1}+v_{2} d q_{2}=-d W^{\prime \prime}+f^{e} d x \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

From this expression it is clear that $f^{e}=\partial W^{\prime \prime} / \partial x$ as required. In particular, the function $W^{\prime \prime}$ is found by integrating (f)

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime \prime}=\int_{0}^{V_{0}} q_{1}\left(v_{1}^{\prime}, 0\right) d v_{1}^{\prime}-\int_{0}^{Q} v_{2}\left(v_{0}, q_{2}^{\prime}\right) d q_{2}^{\prime} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime \prime}=\frac{1}{2} v_{0}^{2}\left[C_{11}-\frac{c_{12}^{2}}{C_{22}}\right]-\frac{Q^{2}}{2 C_{22}}-\frac{v_{0} 0 C_{12}}{C_{22}} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

Of course, $C_{11}, C_{22}$ and $C_{12}$ are functions of $x$ as defined in (c).

## PROBLEM 5.21

Part a
The equation of motion as developed in Prob. 3.8 but with $I(t)=I_{0}=$ constant, is

$$
J \frac{d^{2} \theta}{d t^{2}}=-\frac{I L_{m}^{2} I_{o}}{L_{2}}(1-\cos \theta) \sin \theta
$$

(a)

This has the required form if we define

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=-\frac{I L_{m}^{2}}{L_{2}} I_{o}\left(\cos \theta+\frac{1}{2} \sin ^{2} \theta\right) \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

as can be seen by differentiating (b) and recovering the equation of motion. This potential function could also have been obtained by starting directly with the thermodynamic energy equation and finding a hybred energy function (one having $i_{1}, \lambda_{2}, \theta$ as independent variables). See Example 5.2.2 for this more fundamental approach.

## Part b

A sketch of the potential well is as shown below. The rotor can be in stable static equilibrium at $\theta=0$ (s) and unstable static equilibrium at $\theta=\pi(u)$.

## Part c

For the rotor to execute continuous rotory motion from an initial rest position at $\theta=0$, it must have sufficient kinetic energy to surmount the peak in potential at $\theta=\pi$. To do this,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~J}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{\mathrm{dt}}\right)^{2} \geq \frac{2 \mathrm{IL}_{\mathrm{m}}^{2} \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{~L}_{2}} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$



The coenergy stored in the magnetic coupling is simply

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} L_{0}(1+0.2 \cos \theta+0.05 \cos 2 \theta) 1^{2} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the gravitational field exerts a torque on the pendulum given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{p}=\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}(-M g \ell \cos \theta) \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the torque of electrical origin is $T^{e}=\partial W^{\prime} / \partial \theta$, the mechanical equation of motion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t}\left[\frac{1}{2} M \ell^{2}\left(\frac{d \theta}{d t}\right)^{2}+v\right]=0 \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

where (because $I^{2} L_{o}=6 \mathrm{Mg} \ell$ )

$$
V=M g \ell[0.4 \cos \theta-0.15 \cos 2 \theta-3]
$$

Part b
The potential distribution $V$ is plotted in the figure, where it is evident that there is a point of stable static equilibrium at $\theta=0$ (the pendulum straight up) and two points of unstable static equilibrium to either side of center. The constant contribution has been ignored in the plot because it is arbitrary.


## PROBLEM 5.23

## Part a

The magnetic field intensity is uniform over the cross section and equal to the surface current flowing around the circuit. Define $H$ as into the paper and $H=i / D$. Then $\lambda$ is $H$ multiplied by $\mu_{0}$ and the area $x d$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=\frac{\mu_{0} x d}{D} 1 \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The system is electrically linear and so the energy is $W=\frac{1}{2} \lambda^{2} / L$. Then, since $f^{e}=-\partial W / \partial x$, the equation of motion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}=f=-K x+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\Lambda^{2} D}{\mu_{0} x^{2} d} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part b

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { Let } x=X_{0}+x^{\prime} \text { where } x^{\prime} \text { is small and (b) becomes approximately } \\
& \qquad M \frac{d^{2} x^{\prime}}{d t^{2}}=-K X_{0}-K x^{\prime}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\Lambda^{2} D}{\mu_{0} x_{0}^{2} d}-\frac{\Lambda^{2} D x^{\prime}}{\mu_{0} X_{0}^{3} d} \tag{c}
\end{align*}
$$

The constant terms define the static equilibrium

$$
\begin{equation*}
X_{0}=\left[\frac{1}{2} \frac{\Lambda^{2} D}{\mu_{0} d K}\right]^{1 / 3} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

and if we use this expression for $X_{o}$, the perturbation equation becomes,

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d^{2} x^{\prime}}{d t^{2}}=-K x^{\prime}-2 K x^{\prime} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, the point of equilibrium at $X_{0}$ as given by (d) is stable, and the magnetic field is equivalent to the spring constant 2 K .

## Part c

The total force is the negative derivative with respect to $x$ of $V$ where

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=\frac{1}{2} K x^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\Lambda^{2} D}{\mu_{0} x d} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

This makes it possible to integrate the equation of motion (b) once to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d x}{d t}= \pm \sqrt{\frac{2}{M}(E-V)} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

The potential well is as shown in figure (a). Here again it is apparent that the equilibrium point is one where the mass can be static and stable. The constant of integration $E$ is established physically by releasing the mass from static

PROBLEM 5.23 (Continued)
positions such as (1) or (2) shown in Fig. (a). Then the bounded excursions of the mass can be pictured as having the level E shown in the diagram. The motions are periodic in nature regardless of the initial position or velocity.
Part d
The constant flux dynamics can be contrasted with those occurring at constant current simply by replacing the energy function with the coenergy function. That is, with the constant current constraint, it is appropriate to find the electrical force from $W^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} L i^{2}$, where $f^{e}=\partial W^{\prime} / \partial x$. Hence, in this case

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=\frac{1}{2} K x^{2}-\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mu_{0} x d}{D} I^{2} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

A plot of this potential well is shown in Fig. (b). Once again there is a point $X_{0}$ of stable static equilibrium given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
X_{0}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mu_{o} \mathrm{dI}^{2}}{\mathrm{DK}} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, note that if oscillations of sufficiently large amplitude are initiated that it is now possible for the plate to hit the bottom of the parallel plate system at $\mathrm{x}=0$.

## PROBLEM 5.25

Part a
Force on the capacitor plate is simply

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=\frac{\partial W^{\prime}}{\partial x}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[\frac{1}{2} \frac{\pi a^{2} \varepsilon_{o} v^{2}}{x}\right] \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

due to the electric field and a force $f$ due to the attached string.
Part b
With the mass $M_{1}$ rotating at a constant angular velocity, the force $f^{e}$ must balance the centrifugal force $\omega_{m}^{2} \mathrm{rM}_{1}$ transmitted to the capacitor plate by the string.
or

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{\pi a^{2} \varepsilon_{0} v_{o}^{2}}{\ell^{2}}=\omega_{m}^{2} \ell M_{1}  \tag{b}\\
& \omega_{m}=\sqrt{\frac{\pi a^{2} \varepsilon_{0} v_{o}^{2}}{2 \ell^{3} M_{1}}} \tag{c}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\ell$ is both the equilibrium spacing of the $p$ lates and the equilibrium radius of the trajectory for $M_{1}$.

LUMPED-PARAMETER ELECTROMECHANICAL DYNAMICS

(a)


## PROBLEM 5.25 (Continued)

## Part c

The $\theta$ directed force equation is (see Prob. 2.8) for the accleration on a particle in circular coordinates)

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{1}\left[r \frac{d^{2} \theta}{d t^{2}}+2 \frac{d r}{d t} \frac{d \theta}{d t}\right]=0 \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t}\left[M_{1} r^{2} \frac{d \theta}{d t}\right]=0 \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

This shows that the angular momentum is constant even as the mass $M_{1}$ moves in and out

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{1} r^{2} \frac{d \theta}{d t}=M_{1} \ell^{2} \omega_{m}=\text { constant of the motion } \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

This result simply shows that if the radius increases, the angular velocity must decrease accordingly

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{\ell^{2}}{\mathrm{r}^{2}} \omega_{\mathrm{m}} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part d
The radial component of the force equation for $M_{1}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{1}\left[\frac{d^{2} r}{d t^{2}}-r\left(\frac{d \theta}{d t}\right)^{2}\right]=-f \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f$ is the force transmitted by the string, as shown in the figure.


The force equation for the capacitor plate is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{2} \frac{d^{2} r}{d t^{2}}=f^{e}+f \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f^{e}$ is supplied by (a) with $v=V_{0}=$ constant. Hence, these last two expressions can be added to eliminate $f$ and obtain

PROBLEM 5.25 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(M_{1}+M_{2}\right) \frac{d^{2} r}{d t^{2}}-M_{1} r\left(\frac{d \theta}{d t}\right)^{2}=\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{\pi a^{2} \varepsilon_{0} v_{0}^{2}}{r}\right) \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we further use ( $g$ ) to eliminate $d \theta / d t$, we obtain an expression for $r(t)$ that can be written in the standard form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(M_{1}+M_{2}\right) \frac{d^{2} r}{d t^{2}}+\frac{\partial}{\partial r} v=0 \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
v=\frac{M_{1} \ell^{4} \omega_{m}^{2}}{2 r^{2}}-\frac{1}{2} \frac{\pi a^{2} \varepsilon_{0} v_{0}^{2}}{r} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Of course, (k) can be multiplied by dr/dt and written in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t}\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(M_{1}+M_{2}\right)\left(\frac{d r}{d t}\right)^{2}+V\right]=0 \tag{m}
\end{equation*}
$$

to show that V is a potential well for the combined mass of the rotating particle and the plate.

## Part e

The potential well of (1) has the shape shown in the figure. The minimum represents the equilibrium position found in (c), as can be seen by differentiating (1) with respect to $r$, equating the expression to zero and solving for $\omega_{m}$ assuming that $\mathrm{r}=\ell$. In this example, the potential well is the result of a combination of the negative coenergy for the electromechanical system, constrained to constant potential, and the dynamic system with angular momentum conserved.


## Part a

To begin the analysis we first write the Kirchhoff voltage equations for the two electric circuits with switch $S$ closed

$$
\begin{align*}
& V=I_{1} R_{1}+\frac{d \lambda_{1}}{d t}  \tag{a}\\
& 0=I_{2} R_{2}+\frac{d \lambda_{2}}{d t} \tag{b}
\end{align*}
$$

To obtain the electrical terminal relations for the system we neglect fringing fields and assume infinite permeability for the magnetic material to obtain*

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{1}=N_{1} \phi, \quad \lambda_{2}=N_{2} \phi \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the flux $\phi$ through the coils is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=\frac{2 \mu_{0} \text { wd }\left(N_{1} 1_{1}+N_{2} i_{2}\right)}{g\left(1+\frac{x}{g}\right)} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

We can also use (c) and (d) to calculate the stored magnetic energy as**

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}=\frac{g\left(1+\frac{x}{g}\right) \phi^{2}}{4 \mu_{0} w d} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now multiply (a) by $N_{1} / R_{1}$ and (b) by $N_{2} / R_{2}$, add the results and use (c) and (d) to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{N_{1} v}{R_{1}}=\frac{g\left(1+\frac{x}{g}\right)}{2 \mu_{0} w d} \phi+\left(\frac{N_{1}^{2}}{R_{1}}+\frac{N_{2}^{2}}{R_{2}}\right) \frac{d \phi}{d t} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that we have only one electrical unknown, the flux $\phi$, and if the plunger is at rest ( $x=$ constant) this equation has constant coefficients.

```
*The neglect of fringing fields makes the two windings unity coupled. In practice
    there will be small fringing fields that cause leakage inductances. However,
    these leakage inductances affect only the initial part of the transient and
    neglecting them causes negligible error when calculating the closing time of
    the relay.
**Here we have used the equation (Systevas electrically. linear)
\[
W_{m}=\frac{1}{2} L_{1} i_{1}^{2}+L_{12} i_{1} i_{2}+\frac{1}{2} L_{2} i_{2}^{2}
\]
```


## Part b

Use the given definitions to write (f) in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{0}=\left(1+\frac{x}{g}\right) \phi+\tau_{0} \frac{d \phi}{d t} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part c
During interval 1 the flux is determined by (g) with $x=x_{0}$ and the initial condition is $\phi=0$. Thus the flux undergoes the transient

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=\frac{\phi_{0}}{1+\frac{x_{0}}{g}}\left[1-e^{-\left(1+\frac{x_{0}}{g}\right) \frac{t}{\tau_{0}}}\right] \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

To determine the time at which interval 1 ends and to describe the dynamics of interval 2 we must write the equation of motion for the mechanical node. Neglecting inertia and damping forces this equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
K(x-\ell)=f^{e} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In view of (c) ( $\lambda_{1}$ and $\lambda_{2}$ are the independent variables implicit in $\phi$ ) we can use (e) to evaluate the force $f^{e}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=-\frac{\partial W_{m}\left(\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}, x\right)}{\partial x}=-\frac{\phi^{2}}{4 \mu_{0} w d} \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the mechanical equation of motion becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
K(x-\ell)=-\frac{\phi^{2}}{4 \mu_{0} w d} \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

The flux level $\phi_{1}$ at which interval 1 ends is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
K\left(x_{0}-\ell\right)=-\frac{\phi_{1}^{2}}{4 \mu_{0}^{w d}} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part d

During interval 2, flux and displacement are related by (k), thus we eliminate $x$ between (k) and (g) and obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{0}=\left[\left(1+\frac{\ell}{g}\right)-\left(\frac{\ell-x_{0}}{g}\right) \frac{\phi^{2}}{\phi_{1}^{2}}\right] \phi+\tau_{0} \frac{d \phi}{d t} \tag{m}
\end{equation*}
$$

were we have used ( $\ell$ ) to write the equation in terms of $\phi_{1}$. This is the nonlinear differential equation that must be solved to find the dynamical behavior during interval 2.

PROBLEM 5.26 (Continued)
To illustrate the solution of (m) it is convenient to normalize the equation as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d\left(\frac{\phi}{\phi_{0}}\right)}{d\left(\frac{t}{\tau_{0}}\right)}=\left(\frac{\ell-x_{0}}{g}\right)\left(\frac{\phi_{0}}{\phi_{1}}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{\phi_{1}}{\phi_{0}}\right)^{3}-\left(1+\frac{\ell}{g}\right) \frac{\phi}{\phi_{0}}+1 \tag{n}
\end{equation*}
$$

We can now write the necessary integral formally as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\frac{\phi_{1}}{\phi_{0}}}^{\frac{\phi_{0}}{\phi_{0}}} \frac{d\left(\frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi_{0}}\right)}{\left.\left[\frac{\ell-x_{0}}{g}\right)\left(\frac{\phi_{0}}{\phi_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi_{0}}\right)-\left(1+\frac{\ell}{g}\right) \frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi_{0}}+1\right]}=\int_{0}^{\frac{t}{\tau_{0}}} \mathrm{~d}\left(\frac{t}{\tau_{0}}\right) \tag{0}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we are measuring time $t$ from the start of interval 2.
Using the given parameter values,

$$
\int_{0.1}^{\frac{\phi}{\phi_{0}}} \frac{d\left(\frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi_{0}}\right)}{\left[400\left(\frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi_{0}}\right)^{3}-9 \frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi_{0}}+1\right]^{2}}=\frac{t}{\tau_{0}}
$$

(p)

We factor the cubic in the denominator into a first order and a quadratic factor and do a partial-fraction expansion* to obtain

$$
\int_{0.1}^{\frac{\phi}{\phi_{0}}}\left[\frac{0.156}{5.29 \frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi_{0}}+1}+\frac{\left(-2.23 \frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi_{0}}+0.844\right)}{75.7\left(\frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi_{0}}\right)^{2}-14.3 \frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi_{0}}+1}\right] \mathrm{d}\left(\frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi_{0}}\right)=\frac{t}{\tau_{0}}
$$

Integraticn of this expression yields

[^0]PROBLEM 5.26 (Continued)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{t}{\tau_{0}}=0.0295 \ln \left[3.46\left(\frac{\phi}{\phi_{0}}\right)+0.654\right]-0.0147 \ln \left[231\left(\frac{\phi}{\phi_{0}}\right)^{2}-43.5\left(\frac{\phi}{\phi_{0}}\right)+3.05\right] \\
&+0.127 \tan ^{-1}\left[15.1\left(\frac{\phi}{\phi_{0}}\right)-1.43\right]-0.0108 \tag{r}
\end{align*}
$$

## Part e

During interval 3, the differential equation is (g) with $x=0$, for which the solution is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=\phi_{2}+\left(\phi_{0}-\phi_{2}\right)\left(1-e^{-\frac{t}{\tau_{o}}}\right) \tag{s}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $t$ is measured from the start of interval 3 and where $\phi_{2}$ is the value of flux at the start of interval 3 and is given by (k) with $x=0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
K \ell=\frac{\phi_{2}^{2}}{4 \mu_{0} w d} \tag{t}
\end{equation*}
$$

## $\underline{\text { Part } \mathrm{f}}$

For the assumed constants in this problem

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi_{2}}{\phi_{1}}=\sqrt{2} \tag{u}
\end{equation*}
$$

The transients in flux and position are plotted in Fig. (a) as functions of time. Note that the mechanical transient occupies only a fraction of the time interval of the electrical transient. Thus, this example represents a case in which the electrical time constant is purposely made longer than the mechanical transient time.


PROBLEM 6.1
Part a
From Fig. 6P. 1 we see the geometric relations

$$
\begin{equation*}
r^{\prime}=r, \theta^{\prime}=\theta-\Omega t, \quad z^{\prime}=z, t^{\prime}=t \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

There is also a set of back transformations

$$
\begin{equation*}
r=r^{\prime}, \quad \theta=\theta^{\prime}+\Omega t^{\prime}, \quad z=z^{\prime}, \quad t=t^{\prime} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part b
Using the chain rule for partial derivatives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t^{\prime}}=\left(\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \mathbf{r}}\right)\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial t^{\prime}},\right)+\left(\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta}\right)\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t^{\prime}}\right)+\left(\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z}\right)\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial t^{\prime}}\right)+\left(\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t}\right)\left(\frac{\partial t}{\partial t^{\prime}},\right) \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (b) we learn that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial r}{\partial t^{\prime}}=0, \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t^{\prime}},=\Omega, \frac{\partial z}{\partial t},=0, \frac{\partial t}{\partial t^{\prime}}=1 \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t^{\prime}}=\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t}+\Omega \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

We note that the remaining partial derivatives of $\psi$ are

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r^{\prime}}=\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r}, \quad \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta^{\prime}}=\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta}, \quad \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z^{\prime}}=\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 6.2
Part a
The geometric transformation laws between the two inertial systems are

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{1}^{\prime}=x_{1}-V t, x_{2}^{\prime}=x_{2}, x_{3}^{\prime}=x_{3}, t^{\prime}=t \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The inverse transformation laws are

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{1}=x_{1}^{\prime}+V t^{\prime}, x_{2}=x_{2}^{\prime}, x_{3}=x_{3}^{\prime}, t=t^{\prime} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The transformation of the magnetic field when there is no electric field present in the laboratory faame is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{B}^{\prime}=\bar{B} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence the time rate of change of the magnetic field seen by the moving observer is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial B^{\prime}}{\partial t^{\prime}}=\frac{\partial B}{\partial t^{\prime}}=\left(\frac{\partial B}{\partial x_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{\partial x_{1}}{\partial t^{\prime}}\right)+\left(\frac{\partial B}{\partial x_{2}}\right)\left(\frac{\partial x_{2}}{\partial t^{\prime}}\right)+\left(\frac{\partial B}{\partial x_{3}}\right)\left(\frac{\partial x_{3}}{\partial t^{\prime}}\right)+\left(\frac{\partial B}{\partial t}\right)\left(\frac{\partial t}{\partial t^{\prime}}\right) \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

FIELDS AND MOVING MEDIA

## PROBLEM 6.2 (Continued)

From (b) we learn that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial x_{1}}{\partial t^{\prime}}=v, \frac{\partial x_{2}}{\partial t^{\prime}}=0, \frac{\partial x_{3}}{\partial t^{\prime}}=0, \frac{\partial t}{\partial t^{\prime}}=1 \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

While from the given field we learn that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial B}{\partial x_{1}}=k B_{0} \cos k x_{1}, \frac{\partial B}{\partial x_{2}}=\frac{\partial B}{\partial x_{3}}=\frac{\partial B}{\partial t}=0 \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining these results

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial B^{\prime}}{\partial t^{\prime}}=\frac{\partial B}{\partial t^{\prime}}=V \frac{\partial B}{\partial x_{1}}=V k B_{0} \cos k x_{1} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is just the convective derivative of $B$.
Part b
Now (b) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{1}=x_{1}^{\prime}, x_{2}=x_{2}^{\prime}+V t, x_{3}=x_{3}^{\prime}, t=t^{\prime} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

When these equations are used with (d) we learn that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial B^{\prime}}{\partial t^{\prime}}=\frac{\partial B}{\partial t^{\prime}}=v \frac{\partial B}{\partial x_{2}}+\frac{\partial B}{\partial t}=0 \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

because both $\frac{\partial B}{\partial x_{2}}$ and $\frac{\partial B}{\partial t}$ are naught. The convective derivative is zero.
PROBLEM 6.3

## Part a

The quasistatic magnetic field transformation is

$$
\overrightarrow{\mathrm{B}}^{\prime}=\overline{\mathrm{B}}
$$

(a)

The geometric transformation laws are

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=x^{\prime}+V t^{\prime}, y=y^{\prime}, z=z^{\prime}, t=t^{\prime} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

This means that

$$
\begin{align*}
\bar{B}^{\prime}=\bar{B}(t, x) & =\bar{B}\left(t^{\prime}, x^{\prime}+V t^{\prime}\right)=\bar{i}_{y^{B}}{ }_{0} \cos \left(\omega t^{\prime}-k\left(x^{\prime}+V t^{\prime}\right)\right) \\
& =\bar{i}_{y} B_{0} \cos \left[(\omega-k V) t^{\prime}-k x^{\prime}\right] \tag{c}
\end{align*}
$$

From (c) it is possible to conclude that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega^{\prime}=\omega-k V \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\underline{\text { Part b }}$
If $\omega^{\prime}=0$ the wave will appear stationary in time, although it will still have a spacial distribution; it will not appear to move.

PROBLEM 6.3 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega^{\prime}=0=\omega-k V ; V=\omega / k=v_{p} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

The observer must move at the phase velocity $v_{p}$ to make the wave appear stationary.

PROBLEM 6.4
These three laws were determined in an inertial frame of reference, and since there is no a priori reason to prefer one inertial frame more than another, they should have the same form in the primed inertial frame.

We start with the geometric laws which relate the coordinates of the two frames

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{r}^{\prime}=\bar{r}^{\prime}-\bar{v}_{\mathbf{r}} t, t=t^{\prime}, \bar{r}=\bar{r}^{\prime}+\bar{v}_{r^{\prime}} t^{\prime} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

We recall from Chapter 6 that as a consequence of (a) and the definitions of the operators

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla=\nabla^{\prime}, \frac{\partial}{\partial t}=\frac{\partial}{\partial t^{\prime}}-\bar{v}_{r} \cdot \nabla^{\prime}, \frac{\partial}{\partial t^{\prime}}=\frac{\partial}{\partial t}+\bar{v}_{r} \cdot \nabla \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

In an inertial frame of reference moving with the velocity $\bar{v}_{r}$ we expect the equation to take the same form as in the fixed frame. Thus,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \rho^{\prime} \frac{\partial \bar{v}^{\prime}}{\partial \bar{t}^{\prime}}+\rho^{\prime}\left(\bar{v}^{\prime} \cdot \nabla^{\prime}\right) \bar{v}^{\prime}+\nabla^{\prime} p^{\prime}=0  \tag{c}\\
& \frac{\partial \rho^{\prime}}{\partial t^{\prime}}+\nabla^{\prime} \cdot \rho^{\prime} \overline{v^{\prime}}=0  \tag{d}\\
& p^{\prime}=p^{\prime}\left(\rho^{\prime}\right) \tag{e}
\end{align*}
$$

However, from (b) these become

$$
\begin{align*}
& \rho^{\prime} \frac{\partial \bar{v}^{\prime}}{\partial t}+\rho^{\prime}\left(\bar{v}^{\prime}+\bar{v}_{\mathbf{r}}\right) \cdot \nabla\left(\bar{v}^{3}+\bar{v}_{\mathbf{r}}\right)+\nabla p^{\prime}=0  \tag{f}\\
& \frac{\partial \rho^{\prime}}{\partial t}+\nabla \cdot \rho^{\prime}\left(\bar{v}^{\prime}+\bar{v}_{\mathbf{r}}\right)=0  \tag{g}\\
& p^{\prime}=p^{\prime}\left(\rho^{\prime}\right) \tag{h}
\end{align*}
$$

where we have used the fact that $\bar{v}_{v} \cdot \nabla \rho^{\prime}=\nabla \cdot\left(\bar{v}_{p} \rho^{\prime}\right)$. Comparison of (1)-(3) with (f)-(h) shows that a self consistent transformation $r_{\text {that }}^{\prime}$ leaves the equations invariant in form is

$$
\rho^{\prime}=\rho ; p^{\prime}=p ; \bar{v}^{\prime}=\bar{v}-\bar{v}_{r}
$$

## PROBLEM 6.5

## Part a

$$
\begin{align*}
\rho^{\prime}\left(\bar{r}^{\prime}, t^{\prime}\right)=\rho(\vec{r}, t) & =\rho_{0}\left(1-\frac{r}{a}\right)=\quad \rho_{0}\left(1-\frac{r^{\prime}}{a}\right)^{\prime}  \tag{a}\\
\bar{J}^{\prime} & =\rho^{\prime} \bar{v}^{\prime}=0 \tag{b}
\end{align*}
$$

Where we have chosen $\bar{v}_{r}=v_{o} \overline{\mathrm{I}}_{z}$ so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{v}^{\prime}=\overline{\mathbf{v}}-\overline{\mathbf{v}}_{\mathbf{r}}=0 \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since there are no currents, there is only an electric field in the primed frame

$$
\begin{align*}
& \bar{E}^{\prime}=\left(\rho_{0} / \varepsilon_{0}\right)\left(\frac{r^{\prime}}{2}-\frac{r^{\prime}}{3 a^{2}}\right)^{\prime} \bar{I}_{r}  \tag{d}\\
& \bar{H}^{\prime}=0, \bar{B}^{\prime}=\mu_{0} \bar{H}^{\prime}=0 \tag{e}
\end{align*}
$$

Part b

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho(r, t)=\rho_{0}\left(1-\frac{r}{a}\right) \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

This charge distribution generates an electric field

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{E}=\left(\rho_{0} / \varepsilon_{0}\right)\left(\frac{r}{2}-\frac{r^{2}}{3 a}\right) \bar{i}_{r} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the stationary frame there is an electric current

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{J}=\rho \bar{v}=\rho_{0}\left(1-\frac{r}{a}\right) v_{0} \vec{i}_{z} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

This current generates a magnetic field

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{H}=\rho_{0} v_{0}\left(\frac{r}{2}-\frac{r^{2}}{3 a}\right) \bar{I}_{\theta} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part c

$$
\begin{align*}
& \bar{J}=\bar{J}^{\prime}-\rho^{\prime} \bar{v}_{r}=\rho_{0}\left(1-\frac{r^{\prime}}{a}\right) v_{0} \bar{i}_{z}  \tag{j}\\
& \bar{E}=\bar{E}^{\prime}-\bar{v}_{r} \times \bar{B}^{\prime}=\bar{E}^{\prime}=\left(\rho_{0} / \varepsilon_{0} \times \frac{r^{\prime}}{2}-\frac{r^{\prime 2}}{3 a}\right) \overline{\mathrm{I}}_{r}  \tag{k}\\
& \overline{\mathrm{H}}=\overline{\mathrm{H}}^{\prime}+\bar{v}_{r} \times \overline{\mathrm{D}}^{\prime}=v_{0} \rho_{0}\left(\frac{r^{\prime}}{2}-\frac{r^{\prime 2}}{3 a}\right) \overline{\mathrm{I}}_{\theta} \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

If we include the geometric transformation $r^{\prime}=r_{g}(j)$, (k), and (1) become (h), (g), and (i) of part (b) which we derived without using transformation laws. The above equations apply for r<a. Similar reasoning gives the fields in each frame for $r>a$.

## PROBLEM 6.6

## Part a

In the frame rotating with the cylinder

$$
\begin{align*}
& \bar{E}^{\prime}\left(r^{\prime}\right)=\frac{K}{r^{\prime}} \overline{\mathrm{I}}_{r}  \tag{a}\\
& \overline{\mathrm{H}}^{\prime}=0, \bar{B}^{\prime}=\mu_{0} \bar{H}^{\prime}=0 \tag{b}
\end{align*}
$$

But then since $r^{\prime}=r, \bar{v}_{\mathbf{r}}(r)=r \omega \overline{\mathcal{I}}_{\theta}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \bar{E}=\bar{E}^{\prime}-\bar{v}_{r} \times \bar{B}^{\prime}=\bar{E}^{\prime}=\frac{K}{r} \overline{\mathrm{I}}_{r}  \tag{c}\\
& V=\int_{a}^{b} \vec{E} \cdot d \bar{l}=\int_{a}^{b} \frac{K}{r} d r=K \ln (b / a)  \tag{d}\\
& \bar{E}=\frac{V}{\ln (b / a)} \frac{1}{r} \vec{I}_{r}=\bar{E}^{\prime}=\frac{V}{\ln (b / a)} \frac{1}{r^{\prime}} \overrightarrow{1}_{r} \tag{e}
\end{align*}
$$

The surface charge density is then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sigma_{a}^{\prime}=\vec{i}_{r} \cdot \varepsilon_{0} \bar{E}^{\prime}=\frac{\varepsilon_{0} V}{\ln (b / a)} \frac{1}{a}=\sigma_{a}  \tag{f}\\
& \sigma_{b}^{\prime}=-\vec{i}_{r} \cdot \varepsilon_{0} \bar{E}^{\prime}=-\frac{\varepsilon_{0} V}{\ln (b / a)} \frac{1}{b}=\sigma_{b} \tag{g}
\end{align*}
$$

Part b

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{J}=\bar{J}^{\prime}+\bar{v}_{\mathbf{r}} \rho^{\prime} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

But in this problem we have only surface currents and charges

$$
\begin{align*}
& \bar{K}=\bar{K}^{\prime}+\bar{v}_{r} \sigma^{\prime}=\bar{v}_{r} \sigma^{\prime}  \tag{i}\\
& \bar{K}(a)=\frac{a \omega \varepsilon_{0} V}{a \ln (b / a)} \vec{i}_{\theta}=\frac{\omega \varepsilon_{0} V}{\ln (b / a)} \vec{i}_{\theta}  \tag{j}\\
& \bar{K}(b)=-\frac{b \omega \varepsilon_{0} V}{b \ln (b / a)} \vec{i}_{\theta}=-\frac{\omega \varepsilon_{0} V}{\ln (b / a)} \vec{i}_{\theta} \tag{k}
\end{align*}
$$

Part c

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\mathrm{H}}=-\frac{\omega \varepsilon_{0} v}{\ln (b / a)} \vec{i}_{z} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part d

$$
\begin{align*}
& \overline{\mathrm{H}}=\overline{\mathrm{H}}^{\prime}+\overline{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathbf{r}} \times \overline{\mathrm{D}}^{\prime}=\overline{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathbf{r}} \times \overline{\mathrm{D}}^{\prime}  \tag{m}\\
& \overline{\mathrm{H}}=\mathrm{r}^{\prime} \omega\left(\frac{\varepsilon_{0} \mathrm{~V}}{\ln (\mathrm{~b} / \mathrm{a})} \frac{1}{\mathbf{r}^{\prime}}\right)\left(\vec{i}_{\theta} \times{\overrightarrow{i_{r}}}_{r}\right) \tag{n}
\end{align*}
$$

PROBLEM 6.6 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{H}=-\frac{\omega \varepsilon_{0} V}{\ln (b / a)} \vec{i}_{z} \tag{o}
\end{equation*}
$$

This result checks with the calculation of part (c).
PROBLEM 6.7
Part a
The equation of the top surface is

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(x, y, t)=y-a \sin (\omega t) \cos (k x)+d=0 \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The normal to this surface is then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\nabla \mathrm{f}}{|\nabla \mathrm{f}|} \approx \text { ak } \sin (\omega t) \sin (k x) \overline{\mathrm{I}}_{x}+\overline{\mathrm{I}}_{y} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Applying the boundary condition $\bar{n} \cdot \bar{B}=0$ at each surface and keeping only linear terms, we learn that

$$
\begin{align*}
& h_{y}(x, d, t)=-a k \sin (\omega t) \sin (k x) \frac{\Lambda}{\mu_{0} d}  \tag{c}\\
& h_{y}(x, 0, t)=0 \tag{d}
\end{align*}
$$

We look for a solution for $\bar{h}$ that satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla \times \overline{\mathrm{h}}=0, \quad \nabla \cdot \overline{\mathrm{~h}}=0 \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $\overline{\mathrm{h}}=\nabla \psi, \nabla^{2} \psi=0$
Now we must make an intelligent guess for a Laplacian $\psi$ using the periodicity of the problem and the boundary condition $h_{y}=\partial \psi / \partial y=0$ at $\mathrm{y}=0$. Try

$$
\begin{gather*}
\psi=\frac{A}{k} \cosh (k y) \sin (k x) \sin (\omega t)  \tag{g}\\
\vec{h}=A \sin (\omega t)\left[\cos (k x) \cosh (k y) \bar{i}_{x}+\sin (k x) \sinh (k y) \bar{i}_{y}\right] \tag{h}
\end{gather*}
$$

Equation (c) then requires the constant $A$ to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=\frac{-a k \quad \Lambda}{\sinh (k d) \mu_{0} d} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part b

$$
\begin{gather*}
\nabla x \bar{E}=\bar{i}_{x}\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial y} z\right)-\bar{i}_{y}\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial y} z\right)=-\frac{\partial \bar{B}}{\partial t}  \tag{j}\\
\frac{\partial \bar{B}}{\partial t}=\omega \mu_{0} A \cos (\omega t)\left[\cos (k x) \cosh (k y) \bar{i}_{x}+\sin (k x) \sinh (k y) \bar{i}_{y}\right] \tag{k}
\end{gather*}
$$

## PROBLEM 6.7 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{E}=-\omega \mu_{0} \frac{A}{k} \cos (\omega t)[\cos (k x) \sinh (k y)] \bar{i}_{z} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now we check the boundary conditions. Because $\overline{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{y}=0)=0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\mathrm{n}} \times \bar{E}=(\overline{\mathrm{n}} \cdot \overline{\mathrm{v}}) \overline{\mathrm{B}}=0 \quad(\mathrm{y}=0) \tag{m}
\end{equation*}
$$

But $\vec{E}(y=0)=0$, so ( m ) is satisfied.
If a particle is on the top surface, its coordinates $x, y, t$ must satisfy (a). It follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{D f}{D t}=\frac{\partial f}{\partial t}+\bar{v} \cdot \nabla f=0 \tag{n}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\overline{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\nabla \mathrm{f}}{|\nabla \mathrm{f}|}$ we have that

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\bar{n} \cdot \bar{v})=\frac{-1}{|\nabla f|} \frac{\partial f}{\partial t} \approx a \omega \cos (\omega t) \cos (k x) \tag{o}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now we can check the boundary condition at the top surface $\bar{n} \times \bar{E}=-\mu_{0} \frac{A}{k} \cos (\omega t) \cos (k x) \sinh (k d)\left[\bar{i}_{x}-a k \sin (\omega t) \sin (k x) \bar{i}_{y}\right]$

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\bar{n} \cdot \bar{v}) \bar{B}=a \omega \cos (\omega t) \cos (k x)\left[\frac{-\sinh (k d)}{a k} \mu_{0} A \bar{i}_{x}+\right. \tag{p}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\mu_{0} A \sin (\omega t) \sin (k x) \sinh (k d) \bar{i}_{y}\right] \tag{q}
\end{equation*}
$$

Comparing ( $p$ ) and ( $q$ ) we see that the boundary condition is satisfied at the top surface.

## PROBLEM 6.8

## Part a

Since the plug is perfectly conducting we expect that the current I will return as a surface current on the left side of the plug. Also $E^{\prime}, H^{\prime}$ will be zero in the plug and the transformation laws imply that E,H will then also be zero.

Using ampere's law

$$
\overline{\mathrm{H}}= \begin{cases}\frac{-\mathrm{I}}{2 \pi r} \bar{I}_{\theta} & 0<z<\xi  \tag{a}\\ 0 & \xi<z\end{cases}
$$

PROBLEM 6.8 (Continued)
Also we know that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla \cdot \bar{E}=0, \nabla \times \bar{E}=-\frac{\partial \bar{B}}{\partial t}=0 \quad 0<z<\xi \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

We choose a simple Laplacian $\bar{E}$ field consistent with the perfectly conducting boundary conditions

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{E}=\frac{K}{r} \vec{i}_{r} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

$K$ can be evaluated from

$$
\begin{equation*}
\oint_{C} \mathrm{E}^{\prime \prime} \cdot \mathrm{d} \overline{\mathrm{l}}=-\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{dt}} \int_{\mathrm{S}} \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{B}} \cdot \mathrm{da} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we use the deforming contour shown above which has a fixed left leg at $z=2$ and a moving right leg in the conductor. The notation $\overline{\mathrm{F}}^{\prime \prime}$ means the electric field measured in a frame of reference which is stationary with respect to the local element of the deforming contour. Here

$$
\begin{align*}
& \bar{E}^{\prime \prime}(z)=\bar{E}(z), \quad \bar{E}^{\prime \prime}(\xi+\Delta)=\bar{E}^{\prime}(\xi+\Delta)=0  \tag{e}\\
& \phi E^{\prime \prime} \cdot d \bar{\ell}=-\int_{a}^{b} E(z, r) d r=-K \ln (b / a) \tag{f}
\end{align*}
$$

The contour contains a flux

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{S} \vec{B} \cdot d \bar{a}=(\xi-z) \int_{a}^{b} \mu_{0} H_{\theta} d r=-\mu_{0} \frac{I}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a)(\xi-z) \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

So that

$$
\begin{equation*}
-K \ln (b / a)=-\frac{d}{d t} \int_{S} \bar{B} \cdot \overline{d a}=+\mu_{0} \frac{I}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a) \frac{d \xi}{d t} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $v=\frac{d \xi}{d t}$,

$$
\overline{\mathrm{E}}=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
-\frac{v \mu_{o} \mathrm{I}}{2 \pi} \frac{1}{r} \mathbf{I}_{r} & 0<z<\xi  \tag{j}\\
0 & \xi<z
\end{array}\right.
$$

## Part b

The voltage across the line at $z=0$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=-\int_{a}^{b} E_{r} d r=\frac{v \mu_{0} I}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a) \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

PROBLEM 6.8 (Continued)

$$
\begin{align*}
& I\left(R+\frac{v_{0}}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a)\right)=v_{0}  \tag{1}\\
& I=\frac{v_{0}}{R+\frac{v \mu_{0}}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a)} \\
& v=\left[\frac{1}{\frac{2 \pi R}{v \mu_{0} \ln (b / a)}+1}\right] v_{0} \\
& \overline{\mathrm{H}}= \begin{cases}\frac{-v_{0}}{R+\frac{v_{0}}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a)} \frac{1}{2 \pi r} \vec{i}_{\theta} & 0<z<\xi \\
0 & \xi<z\end{cases} \\
& \overline{\mathrm{E}}=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
-\left[\frac{1}{\frac{2 \pi R}{v \mu_{0}}+(\ln b / a)}\right] \frac{v_{0}}{r} \overrightarrow{1}_{r} & 0<z<\xi \\
0 & \xi<z
\end{array}\right. \\
& \text { (m) } \\
& \text { ( } \mathrm{n} \text { ) } \\
& \text { (o) } \\
& \text { (p) }
\end{align*}
$$

## Part c

Since $\bar{E}=0$ to the right of the plug the voltmeter reads zero. The terminal voltage $V$ is not zero because of the net change of magnetic flux in the loop connecting these two voltage points.
Part d
Using the results of part (b)

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{i n} & =v I=\frac{v \mu_{o} \ln (b / a)}{2 \pi}\left[\frac{1}{R+\frac{v \mu_{0}}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a)}\right]^{2} v_{o}^{2} \\
\frac{d W_{m}}{d t} & =v \int_{a}^{b} \frac{\mu_{0}}{2} H^{2}(r) 2 \pi r d r \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{v \mu_{o} \ln (b / a)}{2 \pi}\left(\frac{1}{R+\frac{p_{0}}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a)}\right)^{2} v_{o}^{2}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 6.8 (Continued)
There is a net electrical force on the block, the mechanical system that keeps the block traveling at constant velocity receives power at the rate

$$
\frac{1}{2} \frac{v_{0} \ln (b / a)}{2 \pi}\left[\frac{1}{R+\frac{v u_{o} \ln (b / a)}{2 \pi}}\right]^{2} v_{0}^{2}
$$

from the electrical system.
Part e

$$
\begin{aligned}
& L(x)=\int \frac{\mu_{0} H(x, I) x d r}{I}=\frac{\mu_{0}}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a) x \\
& f^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial x} ; W_{m}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2} L(x) 1^{2} \\
& f^{e}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial L}{\partial x} i^{2}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mu_{0}}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a) i^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The power converted from electrical to mechanical is then

$$
\bar{f}_{e} \cdot \frac{\bar{d} x}{d t}=f_{e} v=\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mu_{0} v}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a) \quad\left[\frac{v_{o}}{R+\frac{v \mu_{o}}{2 \pi} \ln (b / a)}\right]
$$

as predicted in Part (d).
PROBLEM 6.9
The surface current circulating in the system must remain

$$
K=\frac{B_{o}}{\mu_{0}}
$$

(a)

Hence the electric field in the finitely conducting plate is

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\prime}=\frac{B_{o}}{\mu_{0} \sigma_{s}} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

But then

$$
\begin{align*}
E & =E^{\prime}-\bar{V} \times \bar{B}  \tag{c}\\
& =B_{0}\left(\frac{1}{\mu_{0} \sigma_{s}}-v\right)
\end{align*}
$$

$v$ must be chosen so that $E=0$ to comply with the shorted end, hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
v=\frac{1}{\mu_{0} \sigma_{s}} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

## FIELDS AND MOVING MEDIA

PROBLEM 6.10
Part a
Ignoring the effect of the induced field we must conclude that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{E}=0 \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

everywhere in the stationary frame. But then

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\prime}=\bar{E}+\bar{V} \times \bar{B}=\bar{V} \times \bar{B} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the plate is conducting

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\mathrm{J}}^{\prime}=\overline{\mathrm{J}}=\sigma \overline{\mathrm{V}} \times \overline{\mathrm{B}} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

The force on the plate is then

$$
\begin{align*}
& F=\int \bar{J} \times B d v=\operatorname{DWd}(\sigma \bar{V} \times \bar{B}) \times \bar{B}  \tag{d}\\
& F_{x}=-\operatorname{DWd} \sigma v B_{0}^{2} \tag{e}
\end{align*}
$$

Part b,

$$
\begin{align*}
& M \frac{d v}{d t}+\left(D W d \sigma B_{o}^{2}\right) v=0  \tag{f}\\
& v=v_{0} e^{-\frac{D W d \sigma B_{o}^{2} t}{M}} \tag{g}
\end{align*}
$$

Part c
The additional induced field must be small. From (e)

$$
\begin{equation*}
J^{\prime} \simeq \sigma B_{0} v_{0} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence $K^{\prime} \simeq \sigma B_{0} d v_{0}$
The induced field then has a magnitude

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{B^{\prime}}{B_{0}} \simeq \frac{\mu_{0} K^{\prime}}{B_{0}}=\mu_{0} \sigma d v_{0} \ll 1  \tag{j}\\
& \sigma d<\frac{1}{\mu_{0} v_{0}} \tag{k}
\end{align*}
$$

It must be a very thin plate or a poorly conducting one.

## PROBLEM 6.11

## Part a

The condition $\frac{1}{W} \ll H_{o}$ means that the field induced by the current can be ignored. Then the magnetic field in the stationary frame is


$$
H \simeq-H_{0} \vec{i}_{z} \quad \begin{aligned}
& \text { everywhere outside the perfect } \\
& \text { conductors }
\end{aligned}
$$

(a)

The surface currents on the sliding conductor are such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{1}+K_{2}=1 / W \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The force on the conductor is then

$$
\begin{align*}
F & =\int \bar{J} \times \bar{B} d v=\left[\left(K_{1}+K_{2}\right) \vec{i}_{y} \times B_{0} \vec{i}_{z}\right] \mathrm{WD} \\
& =\mu_{0} H_{0} d i \vec{i}_{x} \tag{c}
\end{align*}
$$

Part b
The circuit equation is

$$
\begin{align*}
& R 1+\frac{d \lambda}{d t}=v_{0}  \tag{d}\\
& \frac{d \lambda}{d t} \simeq \mu_{0} H_{0} d v \tag{e}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $F=M \frac{d v}{d t}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\frac{M R}{\mu_{0} H_{0} d}\right) \frac{d v}{d t}+\left(\mu_{0} H_{0} d\right) v=v_{0}  \tag{g}\\
& v=\frac{v_{0}}{\mu_{0} H_{0} d}\left(1-e^{-\frac{\left(\mu_{0} H_{0} d\right)^{2}}{M R}}\right)_{u_{-1}(t)}
\end{align*}
$$

PROBLEM 6.12
Part a
We assume the simple magnetic field

$$
\begin{align*}
\bar{H} & =\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
-\frac{i}{D} \vec{i}_{3} & 0<x_{1}<x \\
0 & x<x_{1}
\end{array}\right.  \tag{a}\\
\lambda(x) & =\int \bar{B} \cdot \overline{d a}=\frac{\mu_{0} W x}{D} i \tag{b}
\end{align*}
$$

Part b

$$
\begin{equation*}
L(x)=\frac{\lambda(x, i)}{i}=\frac{\mu_{0} W x}{D} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

## FIELDS AND MOVING MEDIA

## PROBLEM 6.12 (Continued)

Since the system is linear

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{m}^{\prime}(i, x)=\frac{1}{2} L(x) i^{2}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mu_{o} W x}{D} i^{2} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part c

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{e}=\frac{\partial W_{m}^{\prime}}{\partial x}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mu_{o}^{W}}{D} i^{2} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Part d

The mechanical equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \frac{d x^{2}}{d t^{2}}+B \frac{d x}{d t}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mu_{0} W}{D} i^{2} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

The electrical circuit, equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d \lambda}{d t}=\frac{d}{d t}\left(\frac{\mu_{0} W x}{D} i\right)=V_{0} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part e
From (f) we learn that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d x}{d t}=\frac{\mu_{0} W}{2 B D} i^{2}=\text { const } \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

while from (g) we learn that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mu_{0} W i}{D} \frac{d x}{d t}=v_{0} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving these two simultaneously

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d x}{d t}=\left[\frac{D V_{0}^{2}}{2 \mu_{0} W B}\right]^{1 / 3} \tag{j}
\end{align*}
$$

Part f
From (e)

$$
\begin{equation*}
i=\sqrt{\frac{2 B D}{\mu_{0}} \frac{d x}{d t}}=\left(\frac{D}{\mu_{0} W}\right)^{2 / 3}(2 B)^{1 / 3} v_{0}^{1 / 3} \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part g
As in part (a)

$$
\bar{H}=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
-\frac{i(t) \vec{i}_{3}}{D} & 0<x_{1}<x  \tag{1}\\
0 & x<x_{1}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Part h
The surface current $\vec{K}$ is

PROBLEM 6.12 (Continued)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{K}=-\frac{i(t)}{D} \quad \vec{i}_{2} \tag{m}
\end{equation*}
$$

The force on the short is

$$
\begin{align*}
\bar{F} & =\int \bar{J} \times \vec{B} d v=D W \bar{K} \times\left(\frac{\mu_{0} \bar{H}_{1}+\mu_{0} \bar{H}_{2}}{2}\right)  \tag{n}\\
& =\frac{\mu_{0} W}{2 D} i^{2}(t) \vec{i}_{1}
\end{align*}
$$

## Part 1

$$
\begin{align*}
\nabla \times \bar{E} & =\frac{\partial E_{2}}{\partial \vec{i}_{1}}-\frac{\partial \bar{B}}{\partial t}=\frac{\mu_{0}}{D} \frac{d i}{d t} \vec{i}_{3}  \tag{0}\\
\bar{E}_{2} & =\left[\frac{\mu_{0}}{D} \times \frac{d i}{d t}+C\right] \vec{i}_{3}  \tag{p}\\
& =\left[\frac{\mu_{0}}{D} \times \frac{d i}{d t}-\frac{V(t)}{W}\right] i_{3}
\end{align*}
$$

## Part 1

Choosing a contour with the right leg in the moving short, the left leg fixed at $x_{1}=0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\oint_{C} \bar{E}^{\prime} \cdot \overrightarrow{\mathrm{d} t}=-\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{dt}} \int_{\mathrm{S}} \overline{\mathrm{~B}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \overline{\mathrm{a}} \tag{q}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $E^{\prime}=0$ in the short and we are only considering quasistatic fields

$$
\begin{align*}
\oint \bar{E}^{\prime} \cdot d \vec{l}=V(t) & =W x \mu_{0} \frac{\partial H_{0}}{\partial t}+W \frac{d x}{d t} \mu_{0} H_{0}  \tag{r}\\
& =\frac{d}{d t}\left(\frac{\mu_{0} W x}{D} i(t)\right) \tag{s}
\end{align*}
$$

## Part k

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\mathbf{n}} \times\left(\overline{\mathrm{E}}^{\mathrm{b}}\right)=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{n}} \overline{\mathrm{~B}}^{\mathrm{b}} \tag{t}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here

$$
\begin{align*}
& \bar{n}=i_{1}, v_{n}=\frac{d x}{d t}, \bar{B}^{b}=-\frac{\mu_{0} i}{D} \vec{i}_{3}  \tag{u}\\
& \bar{E}_{b}=\left(\frac{\mu_{0} x}{D} \frac{d i}{d t}-\frac{V(t)}{W}\right) \vec{i}_{2}=\left(-\frac{d x}{d t} \frac{\mu_{0} W}{D} i\right) \vec{i}_{2}  \tag{v}\\
& -\frac{d x}{d t} \frac{\mu_{0}^{W}}{D} i=\left(\frac{d x}{d t}\right)\left(-\frac{\mu_{0} i}{D}\right) \tag{w}
\end{align*}
$$

Part 1
Equations ( $n$ ) and (e) are identical. Equations (s) and (g) are identical if $V(t)=V_{0}$. Since we used (e) and (g) to solve the first part we would get the same answer using ( $n$ ) and (s) in the second part.

## PROBLEM 6.12 (Continued)

Part m

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { Since } \frac{d i}{d t}=0, \\
& \qquad \bar{E}_{2}(x)=-\frac{V(t)}{W} \vec{i}_{y}=-\frac{V_{0}}{W} \vec{i}_{y} \tag{x}
\end{align*}
$$

PROBLEM 6.13
Part a

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \psi}{\mathrm{dt}}{ }^{2}=\mathrm{T}_{1}^{\mathrm{e}}(\psi)+\mathrm{T}_{2}(\psi) \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part b

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{1}=\frac{\vec{i}_{1} \mathbf{i}_{r}}{D 2 \alpha r} ; \bar{F}_{1}=\bar{J}_{1} \times \bar{B}=-\frac{\mu_{0} H_{0} i_{1}}{D 2 \alpha R} \vec{i}_{\theta} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{F}_{2}=-\frac{\mu_{0} H_{0} 1_{2}}{D 2 \alpha R} \vec{i}_{\theta} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part c

$$
\begin{align*}
& T_{1}^{e}=\left[\int(\bar{r} \times \bar{f}) d v\right]_{2}=-\mu_{0} H_{0}\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) i_{1}  \tag{d}\\
& T_{2}^{e}=-\mu_{0} H_{0}\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) i_{2} \tag{e}
\end{align*}
$$

Part d

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{1}=E_{1}\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) ; v_{2}=E_{2}\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part e

$$
\begin{align*}
& J_{1}=J_{1}^{\prime}=\sigma E_{1}^{\prime}=\sigma\left(\bar{E}_{1}+\bar{V}_{x} \bar{B}\right)=\sigma\left(E_{1}+R \mu_{0} H_{0} \frac{d \psi}{d t}\right)  \tag{g}\\
& E_{1}=\frac{1}{\sigma} \frac{i_{1}}{2 \alpha D R}-R \mu_{0} H_{0} \frac{d \psi}{d t}  \tag{h}\\
& v_{1}=\frac{1}{\sigma} \frac{\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right)}{2 \alpha R D} i_{1}-\mu_{0} H_{0} R\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) \frac{d \psi}{d t}  \tag{i}\\
& v_{2}=\frac{1}{\sigma} \frac{R_{2}-R_{1}}{2 \alpha R D} 1_{2}-\mu_{0} H_{0} R\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) \frac{d \psi}{d t} \tag{j}
\end{align*}
$$

Part f

$$
\begin{align*}
& K \frac{d^{2} \psi}{d t^{2}}=-\mu_{0} H_{0}\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) i_{0} u_{-1}(t)  \tag{k}\\
& \psi(t)=-\frac{\mu_{0} H_{0}}{2 K}\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) i_{0} t^{2} u_{-1}(t)  \tag{1}\\
& v_{2}(t)=\left(\mu_{0} H_{0}\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right)\right)^{2} \frac{R}{K} i_{0} t u_{-1}(t) \tag{m}
\end{align*}
$$


(n)

Part $g$

$$
\begin{align*}
& K \frac{d^{2} \psi}{d t^{2}}=-\mu_{0} H_{0}\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) I_{1}  \tag{o}\\
& \\
& =-\frac{\mu_{0} H_{0}\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) \sigma 2 \alpha R D}{\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right)}\left[v_{1}+\mu_{0} H_{0} R\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) \frac{d \psi}{d t}\right]  \tag{p}\\
& \frac{d^{2} \psi}{d t^{2}}+K_{1} \frac{d \psi}{d t}=-K_{2} v_{1}(t) \\
& K_{1}=\left[\left(\mu_{0} H_{0} R\right)^{2} 2 \alpha D\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) \sigma\right] / K \\
& K_{2}=\frac{\mu_{0} H_{0} 2 \alpha D R \sigma}{K}
\end{align*}
$$

(q)

Find the particular solution

$$
\begin{align*}
& \psi_{p}(\omega, t)=R_{e}\left[\frac{-j K_{2} v_{o}}{\omega^{2}-K_{1} j \omega} e^{j \omega t}\right]  \tag{r}\\
&=\frac{K_{2} v_{0}}{\omega \sqrt{K_{1}^{2}+\omega^{2}}} \sin \left(\omega t+\tan ^{-1} \frac{K_{1}}{\omega}\right) u_{-1}(t)  \tag{s}\\
& \psi(t)=A+\frac{B}{K_{1}} e^{-K_{1} t}+\psi_{p}(\omega, t) \tag{t}
\end{align*}
$$

We must choose $A$ and $B$ so that

$$
\begin{gather*}
\psi(0)=0 ; \frac{d \psi}{d t}(0)=0  \tag{u}\\
A=-\frac{K_{2}}{K_{1} \omega} v_{0} \quad B=+\frac{K_{2} \omega}{\left(K_{1}^{2}+\omega^{2}\right)} v_{0} \tag{v}
\end{gather*}
$$



Part h
The secondary terminals are constrained so that $v_{2}=-1_{2} R_{2}$. Thus, ( $j$ ) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d \psi}{d t}=\frac{R_{3}}{R K_{4}} i_{2} ; R_{3}=R_{0}+\frac{1}{\sigma} \frac{\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right)}{2 R D d} ; K_{4}=\mu_{0} H_{0}\left(R_{2}-R_{1}\right) \tag{w}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, it follows from (a), (d) and (e) that

$$
\frac{\mathrm{di}_{2}}{\mathrm{dt}}+\frac{\mathrm{RK}_{4}^{2}}{K R_{3}} i_{2}=-\frac{\mathrm{K}_{4}^{2} \mathrm{Ri} \mathrm{o}_{\mathrm{o}}}{K R_{3}} \cos \omega t
$$

from which it follows that

$$
\frac{\mid{\hat{i_{2}}}_{2}}{\mathbf{i}_{0}}=\frac{K_{4}^{2} R}{K R_{3} \sqrt{\omega^{2}+\left(\frac{R K_{4}^{2}}{K R_{3}^{2}}\right)}}
$$



PROBLEM 6.14
Part a
The electric field in the moving laminations is

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\prime}=\frac{J^{\prime}}{\sigma}=\frac{J}{\sigma}=\frac{i}{\sigma A} \vec{i}_{z} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The electric field in the stationary frame is

$$
\begin{align*}
& \vec{E}=\vec{E}^{\prime}-\bar{V}_{x} \bar{B}=\left(\frac{i}{\sigma A}+r \omega B_{y}\right) \vec{i}_{z}  \tag{b}\\
& B_{y}=-\frac{\mu_{0} N 1}{S}  \tag{c}\\
& V=\left(\frac{2 D}{\sigma A}-\frac{\mu_{0} 2 D r_{\omega} N}{S}\right) i \tag{d}
\end{align*}
$$

PROBLEM 6.14 (Continued)
Now we have the V -i characteristic of the device. The device is in series with an inductance and a load resistor $R_{t}=R_{L}+R_{\text {int }}$;

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[R_{t}+\frac{2 D}{\sigma A}-\frac{\mu_{o} 2 D r N}{S} \omega\right] i+\frac{\mu_{o} N^{2} a D}{S} \frac{d i}{d t}=0 \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part b
Let

$$
\begin{align*}
& R_{1}=R_{t}+\frac{2 D}{\sigma A}-\frac{2 D \mu_{0} r N \omega}{S}, L=\frac{\mu_{0} N^{2} a D}{S}  \tag{f}\\
& i=I_{0} e^{-\left(R_{1} / L\right) t}  \tag{g}\\
& P_{d}=i^{2} / R_{L}=\frac{I_{0}^{2}}{R_{L}}\left[e^{-\left(R_{1} / L\right) t}\right]^{2}
\end{align*}
$$

If

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{1}=R_{t}+\frac{2 D}{\sigma A}-\frac{2 D \mu_{0} r N \omega}{S}<0 \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

the power delivered is unbounded as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

## Part c

As the current becomes large, the electrical nonlinearity of the magnetic circuit will limit the exponential growth and determine a level of stable steady state operation (see Fig. 6.4.12).

PROBLEM 6.15
After the switch is closed, the armature circuit equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(R_{L}+R_{a}\right) i_{L}+L_{a} \frac{d i_{L}}{d t}=G \dot{\theta} i_{f} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $G \dot{\theta} i_{f}$ is a constant and $i_{L}(0)=0$ we can solve for the load current and shaft torque

$$
\begin{align*}
i_{L}(t) & =\frac{\dot{\theta}_{1_{f}}}{\left(R_{L}+R_{a}\right)}(1-e  \tag{b}\\
T^{e}(t) & \left.=i_{L}(t) G_{f}\right) u_{-1}(t) \\
& =\frac{\left(R_{L}+R_{a}\right)}{\left.\left(R_{L}\right)^{2}+R_{a}\right)} t\left(1-e-\frac{\left(R_{L}+R_{a}\right)}{L_{a}} t\right. \tag{c}
\end{align*}
$$

* Note: $i_{a}=-i_{L}$


## FIELDS AND MOVING MEDIA

## PROBLEM 6.15 (Continued)

From the data given

$$
\begin{align*}
& \tau=L_{a} / R_{L}+R_{a} \simeq 2.5 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{sec}  \tag{d}\\
& \mathcal{G}_{L_{\mathrm{G}}}=\frac{\dot{\theta}_{f}}{R_{L}+R_{a}} 628 \mathrm{amps} \\
& T_{\max }=\frac{\left(G i_{f}\right)^{2} \dot{\theta}}{R_{L}+R_{a}} \simeq 1695 \text { newton-meters } \tag{f}
\end{align*}
$$




PROBLEM 6.16
(e)

Part a
With $S_{1}$ closed the equation of the field circuit is

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{f} i_{f}+L_{f} \frac{d i_{f}}{d t}=V_{f} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\mathbf{i}_{f}(0)=0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{f}(t)={\frac{V_{f}}{R_{f}}\left(1-e^{-\frac{R_{f}}{L_{f}}} t_{-1}(t)\right.} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the armature circuit is open

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{a}=\dot{\theta}_{\dot{\theta}_{f}}=\frac{V_{f} \dot{G} \dot{\theta}}{R_{f}}\left(1-e^{-\frac{R_{f}}{L_{f}} t}\right)_{u_{-1}}(t) \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

## FIELDS AND MOVING MEDIA

PROBLEM 6.16 (Continued)
From the given data

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \tau=L_{f} / R_{f}=0.4 \mathrm{sec} \\
& V_{a_{\text {max }}}=\frac{V_{f} G \dot{R_{f}}}{R_{f}}=254 \text { volts }
\end{aligned}
$$



## Part b

Since there is no coupling of the armature circuit to the field circuit $i_{f}$ is still given by (b).

Because $S_{2}$ is closed, the armature circuit equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(R_{L}+R_{a}\right) V_{L}+L_{a} \frac{d V_{L}}{d t}=R_{L} G \dot{\theta}_{i} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the field current rises with a time constant

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau=0.4 \mathrm{sec} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

while the time constant of the armature circuit is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau=L_{a} / R_{L}+R_{a}=0.0025 \mathrm{sec} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

we will only need the particular solution for $V_{L}(t)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{L}(t)=\frac{R_{L} G \dot{\theta}}{R_{L}+R_{a}} i_{f}=\left(\frac{R_{L}}{R_{L}+R_{a}}\right) G \dot{\theta} \frac{V_{f}}{R_{f}}\left(1-e^{-\frac{R_{f}}{L_{f}} t}\right)_{u_{-1}}(t) \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

$V_{L_{\text {max }}}=\left(\frac{R_{L}}{R_{L}+R_{a}}\right)\left(\frac{G \dot{\theta}}{R_{f}}\right) V_{f}=242$ volts


The equation of motion of the shaft is

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{r} \frac{d \omega}{d t}+\frac{T_{0}}{\omega_{0}} \omega=T_{o}+T_{e}(t) \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $T_{e}(t)$ is thought of as a driving term, the response time of the mechanical circuit is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau=\frac{\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{r}} \omega_{0}}{\mathrm{~T}_{0}}=0.0785 \mathrm{sec} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Probs. 6.15 to 6.16 we have already calculated the armature circuit time constant to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau=\frac{L_{a}}{R_{a}+R_{L}} \simeq 2.5 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{sec} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

We conclude that the rise time of the armature circuit may be neglected, this is equivalent to ignoring the armature inductance. The circuit equation for the armature is then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(R_{a}+R_{L}\right) i_{L}=G w i_{f} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{e}={\underset{G i}{f}}^{1_{L}}=\frac{-\left(G i_{f}\right)^{2} \omega}{R_{a}+R_{L}} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Plugging into (a)

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{r} \frac{d \omega}{d t}+K \omega=T_{0} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here

$$
\begin{equation*}
K=\left(\frac{T_{o}}{\omega_{o}}+\frac{\left(G i_{f}\right)^{2}}{R_{a}+R_{L}}\right) ; i_{f}=\frac{V_{f}}{R_{f}} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the initial condition that $\omega(0)=\omega_{0}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega(t)=\frac{T_{0}}{K}+\left(\omega_{0}-\frac{T_{0}}{K}\right) e^{-(K / J) t} \quad t \geq 0 \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

From which we can calculate the net torque on the shaft as

$$
\begin{equation*}
T=J_{r} \frac{d \omega}{d t}=\left(T_{0}-K \omega_{0}\right) e^{-\left(K / J_{r}\right) t} u_{-1}(t) \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the armature current $i_{L}(t)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L}(t)=\left(\frac{G i_{f}}{R_{a}+R_{L}}\right) \omega(t) \quad t \geq 0 \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

FIELDS' AND MOVING MEDIA

PROBLEM 6.17 (Continued)
From the given data

$$
\begin{align*}
& \omega_{\text {final }}=\frac{T_{0}}{K}=119.0 \mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{sec}=1133 \mathrm{RPM} \\
& T_{\max }=\left(T_{0}-K \omega_{0}\right) \simeq 1890 \text { newton }-\mathrm{m} \\
& 1_{L_{\text {min }}}=\frac{G i_{f}}{R_{a}+R_{L}} \omega_{0} \simeq 700 \mathrm{amps} \\
& i_{L_{\max }}=\left(\frac{G f_{f}}{R_{a}+R_{L}}\right) \omega_{\text {final }} \simeq 793 \mathrm{amps} \\
& K=134.5 \text { newton-meters, } \tau=J_{r} / K \simeq 0.09 \mathrm{sec} \tag{m}
\end{align*}
$$




## PROBLEM 6.18

Part 2
Let the coulomb torque be $C$, then the equation of motion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
J \frac{d \omega}{d t}+C=0 \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\omega(0)=\omega_{0}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega(t)=\omega_{0}\left(1-\frac{C}{J \omega_{0}} t\right) \quad 0 \leq t \leq(J / C) \omega_{0} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$



Part b
Now the equation of motion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
J \frac{d \omega}{d t}+B \omega=0 \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$



$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega(t)=\omega_{0} e^{-(\beta / j) t} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part c
Let $C=B \omega_{0}$, the equation of motion is now

$$
\begin{gather*}
J \frac{d \omega}{d t}+B \omega=-B \omega_{0}  \tag{e}\\
\left\{\omega(t)=-\omega_{0}+2 \omega_{0} e^{-\frac{B}{J} t} \quad 0<t \leq \frac{J}{B} \ln 2\right\} \tag{f}
\end{gather*}
$$

PROBLEM 6.18 (Continued)

PROBLEM 6.19
Part a
The armature circuit equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{a} i_{L}+L_{a} \frac{d i_{L}}{d t}=G \omega i_{f}-v_{a} u_{-1}(t) \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Differentiating

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{a} \frac{d I_{L}^{2}}{d t^{2}}+R_{a} \frac{d i_{L}}{d t}=G i_{f} \frac{d \omega}{d t}-V_{a} u_{0}(t) \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The mechanical equation of motion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{r} \frac{d \omega}{d t}=-G i_{L} 1_{f} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { Thus, (b) becomes } \\
& \qquad L_{a} \frac{d f_{L}}{d t^{2}}+R_{a} \frac{d i_{L}}{d t}+\frac{\left(G i_{f}\right)^{2}}{J_{r}} 1_{L}=-v_{a u_{0}(t)} \tag{d}
\end{align*}
$$

Initial conditions are

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L}\left(0^{+}\right)=0, \frac{{ }^{d} i_{L}}{d t}\left(0^{+}\right)=-\frac{V_{a}}{L_{a}} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

and it follows from (d) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
1_{L}(t)=\left(-\frac{V_{a}}{L_{a}^{B}} e^{\left.-\alpha t_{s i n} \beta t\right) u_{-1}(t)}\right. \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha & =\frac{R_{a}}{2 L_{a}}=7.5 / \mathrm{sec}  \tag{g}\\
\beta & =\sqrt{\frac{\left(G i_{f}\right)^{2}}{J_{r} L_{a}}-\left(\frac{R_{a}}{2 L_{a}}\right)^{2}} \simeq 19.9 \mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{sec} \tag{h}
\end{align*}
$$

```
FIELDS AND MOVING MEDIA
```


## PROBLEM 6.19 (Continued)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{~B}}=1160 \mathrm{amps}  \tag{i}\\
& \omega(t)=-\frac{V_{a}}{G I_{f}}\left[\frac{\alpha}{\beta} e^{-\alpha t_{i n}} \sin +\left(e^{-\alpha t} \cos \beta t-1\right)\right] \\
& \frac{V_{a}}{G_{f}}=153.3 \mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{sec} \tag{k}
\end{align*}
$$

Part b
Now we replace $R_{a}$ by $R_{a}+R_{L}$ in part (a). Because of the additional damping

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L}(t)=-\frac{V_{a}}{2 L_{a} \gamma}\left(e^{-(\alpha-\gamma) t}-e^{-(\alpha+\gamma) t_{1}}\right) u_{-1}(t) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha & =\frac{R_{a}+R_{L}}{2 L_{a}}=75 / \mathrm{sec}  \tag{m}\\
\gamma & =\sqrt{\left(\frac{R_{a}+R_{L}}{2 L_{a}}\right)^{2}-\frac{\left(G 1_{f}\right)^{2}}{J_{r}} L_{a}}=10.6 / \mathrm{sec} . \tag{n}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\omega(t)=\frac{V_{a}}{2 L_{a} \gamma} \frac{\mathrm{Gi}_{f}}{J_{r}}\left[\frac{1}{(\gamma-\alpha)} e^{-(\alpha-\gamma) t}+\frac{1}{\gamma+\alpha} e^{-(\alpha+\gamma) t}+\frac{2 \gamma}{\alpha^{2}-\gamma^{2}}\right]
$$




PROBLEM 6.20
Part a
The armature circuit equation is

$$
v_{a}=R_{a} i_{a}+G I_{f}^{\omega}
$$

(a)

The equation of motion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
J \frac{d \omega}{d t}=G I_{f^{2}} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Which may be integrated to yield

$$
\omega(t)=\frac{G}{J} \int_{-\infty}^{t} i_{a}(t)
$$

(c)

Combining (c) with (a)

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{a}=R_{a} i_{a}+\frac{\left(G I_{f}\right)^{2}}{J_{r}} \int_{-\infty}^{t} i_{a}(t) \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

We recognize that

$$
\begin{equation*}
C=\frac{J_{r}}{\left(G I_{f}\right)^{2}} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Part b

$$
C=\frac{J_{r}}{\left(G I_{f}\right)^{2}}=\frac{(0.5)}{(1.5)^{2}(1)}=0.22 \text { farads }
$$

PROBLEM 6.21
According to (6.4.30) the torque of electromagnetic origin is

$$
T^{e}=G i_{f} i_{a}
$$

For operation on $a-c$, maximum torque is produced when $i_{f}$ and $i_{a}$ are in phase, a situation assured for all loading conditions by a series connection of field and armature. Parallel operation, on the other hand, will yield a phase relation between $i_{f}$ and $i_{a}$ that varies with loading. This gives reduced performance unless phase connecting means are employed. This is so troublesome and expensive that the series connection is used almost exclusively. PROBLEM 6.22

From (6.4.50) et. seq. the homopolar machine, viewed from the disk terminals in the steady state, has the volt ampere relation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& v_{a}=R_{a} i_{a}+G w i_{f} \\
& R_{a}=\frac{\ln (b / a)}{2 \pi \sigma d}
\end{aligned}
$$

For definition of $v_{a}$ and $i_{a}$ shown to the right and with the interconnection with the coil
shown in Fig. 6P. 22


$$
B_{0}=\frac{\mu_{0}{ }_{0} i_{a}}{2 d}
$$

Then from (6.4.52)

$$
G \omega 1_{f}=\frac{\omega B_{o}}{2}\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right)=\frac{\omega \mu_{0}^{N 1} a}{4 d}\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right)
$$

## PROBLEM 6.22 (Continued)

Substitution of this into the voltage equation yields for steady state (because the coil resistance is zero).

$$
0=R_{a} i_{a}+\frac{\omega \mu_{0} N i}{4 d}\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right)
$$

for self-excitation with $i_{a} \neq 0$

$$
\frac{\omega \mu_{0} N}{4 d}\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right)=-R_{a}
$$

Because all terms on the left are positive except for $\omega$, we specify $\omega<0$ (it rotates in the direction opposite to that shown). With this provision the number of turns must be

$$
\begin{aligned}
& N=\frac{4 d R_{a}}{|\omega| \mu_{0}\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right)}=\frac{4 d \ln (b / a)}{2 \pi \sigma d|\omega| \mu_{0}\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right)} \\
& N=\frac{2 \ln (b / a)}{\pi \sigma \mu_{0}|\omega|\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

PROBLEM 6.23

## Part a

Denoting the left disk and magnet as 1 and the right one as 2 , the flux densities defined as positive upward are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& B_{1}=-\frac{\mu_{0} N}{\ell}\left(i_{1}-i_{2}\right) \\
& B_{2}=-\frac{\mu_{0} N}{\ell}\left(i_{1}+i_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$




Adding up voltage drops around the loop carrying current $i_{1}$ we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -N \pi a^{2} \frac{d B_{2}}{d t}-N \pi a^{2} \frac{d B_{1}}{d t}+1_{1} R_{L}+1_{1} R_{a} \Theta \frac{\Omega B_{1}}{2}\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right)=0 \\
& =\frac{\ln (b+\square)}{2 \pi \sigma h}
\end{aligned}
$$

Part b
Substitution of the expression for $B_{1}$ and $B_{2}$ into this voltage expression and simplification yield


PROBLEM 6.23 (Continued)
where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& L=\frac{\sum_{0} \mu_{0} N^{2} \pi a^{2}}{l} \\
& G=\frac{-\mu_{0} N\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right)}{2 l}
\end{aligned}
$$

The equation for the circuit carrying current $i_{2}$ can be written similarly as

$$
L \frac{d I_{2}}{d t}+i_{2}\left(R_{L}+R_{a}\right)-G \Omega i_{2}-G \Omega i_{1}=0
$$

These are linear differential equations with constant coefficients, hence, assume

$$
i_{1}=I_{1} e^{s t} ; \quad i_{2}=I_{2} e^{s t}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[L s+R_{L}+R_{a}-G \Omega\right] I_{1}+G \Omega I_{2}=0} \\
& {\left[L s+R_{L}+R_{a}-G \Omega\right] I_{2}-G \Omega I_{1}=0}
\end{aligned}
$$

Elimination of $I_{1}$ yields

$$
\left[\frac{\left[L s+R_{L}+R_{a}-G \Omega\right]^{2}}{G \Omega}+G \Omega\right] I_{2}=0
$$

If $I_{2} \neq 0$ as it must be if we are to supply current to the load resistances, then

$$
\left[L s+R_{L}+R_{a}-G \Omega\right]^{2}+(G \Omega)^{2}=0
$$

For steady-state sinusoidal operation $s$ mast be purely imaginary. This requires
or $\quad G=\frac{-\mu_{0} N\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right)}{2 l}=\frac{R_{L}+\frac{\ln (b+a)}{2 \pi \sigma h}}{\Omega}$
This is the condition required.
Part c

- When the condition of (b) is satisfied

$$
\begin{gathered}
s= \pm j \omega= \pm j \frac{G \Omega}{L} \\
\omega=\frac{-\mu_{0} N\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right) \ell \Omega}{2 \ell \mu_{0} N^{2} \pi a^{2}}=\frac{-\left(\frac{b^{2}}{2}-1\right) \Omega}{Z \cdot 2 \pi N}
\end{gathered}
$$

PROBLEM 6.23 (Continued)
Thus the system will operate in the sinusoidal steady-state with amplitudes determined by initial conditions. With the condition of part (b) satisfied the voltage equations show that

$$
I_{1}=j I_{2}
$$

and the currents form a balanced two-phase set.


[^0]:    *Phillips, H.B., Analytic Geometry and Calculus, second edition, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1946, pp. 250-253.

